

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the fiscal year ended December 30, 2023

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: 001-38854



KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

North Carolina

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

83-2680248

(I.R.S. employer identification number)

400 N. Elm Street

Greensboro, North Carolina 27401

(Address of principal executive offices)

(336) 332-3400

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, no par value	KTB	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company  Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report.

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements.

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b).

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of Common Stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant on June 30, 2023, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$2,334,000,000 based on the closing price of the registrant's Common Stock on the New York Stock Exchange.

As of February 23, 2024, there were 55,759,632 shares of Common Stock of the registrant outstanding.

**Documents Incorporated By Reference:**

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 18, 2024 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which definitive Proxy Statement shall be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this Annual Report on Form 10-K relates.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC**  
Table of Contents

	PAGE NUMBER
<b>PART I</b>	
<b>ITEM 1.</b> <a href="#"><u>Business</u></a>	2
<b>ITEM 1A.</b> <a href="#"><u>Risk Factors</u></a>	9
<b>ITEM 1B.</b> <a href="#"><u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u></a>	21
<b>ITEM 1C.</b> <a href="#"><u>Cybersecurity</u></a>	21
<b>ITEM 2.</b> <a href="#"><u>Properties</u></a>	23
<b>ITEM 3.</b> <a href="#"><u>Legal Proceedings</u></a>	24
<b>ITEM 4.</b> <a href="#"><u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u></a>	24
<b>PART II</b>	
<b>ITEM 5.</b> <a href="#"><u>Market for Kontoor's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u></a>	25
<b>ITEM 6.</b> <a href="#"><u>Reserved</u></a>	26
<b>ITEM 7.</b> <a href="#"><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></a>	26
<b>ITEM 7A.</b> <a href="#"><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u></a>	36
<b>ITEM 8.</b> <a href="#"><u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u></a>	37
<b>ITEM 9.</b> <a href="#"><u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u></a>	38
<b>ITEM 9A.</b> <a href="#"><u>Controls and Procedures</u></a>	38
<b>ITEM 9B.</b> <a href="#"><u>Other Information</u></a>	38
<b>ITEM 9C.</b> <a href="#"><u>Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions That Prevent Inspections</u></a>	38
<b>PART III</b>	
<b>ITEM 10.</b> <a href="#"><u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u></a>	39
<b>ITEM 11.</b> <a href="#"><u>Executive Compensation</u></a>	39
<b>ITEM 12.</b> <a href="#"><u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u></a>	39
<b>ITEM 13.</b> <a href="#"><u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u></a>	39
<b>ITEM 14.</b> <a href="#"><u>Principal Accounting Fees and Services</u></a>	39
<b>PART IV</b>	
<b>ITEM 15.</b> <a href="#"><u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u></a>	40
<b>ITEM 16.</b> <a href="#"><u>Form 10-K Summary</u></a>	42
<a href="#"><u>Signatures</u></a>	43

## PART I

### Special Note On Forward-Looking Statements

Kontoor Brands, Inc. ("Kontoor," the "Company," "we," "us," or "our") has made statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K that are forward-looking statements (as such term is defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995). In some cases, you can identify these statements by forward-looking words such as "may," "might," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential" or "continue," the negative of these terms and other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements, which are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us, may include projections, forecasts or assumptions of our future financial performance, our anticipated growth strategies and anticipated trends in our business. These statements are only predictions based on our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from the results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Known or unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause the actual results of operations or financial condition of Kontoor to differ materially from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those described in Item 1A. Risk Factors of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, as such may be amended or supplemented in our subsequently filed Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, and the following: macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, elevated interest rates, recessionary concerns and fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates, as well as continuing global supply chain issues and geopolitical events, continue to adversely impact global economic conditions and have had, and may continue to have, a negative impact on the Company's business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows (including future uncertain impacts); the level of consumer demand for apparel; reliance on a small number of large customers; supply chain and shipping disruptions, which could continue to result in shipping delays, an increase in transportation costs and increased product costs or lost sales; intense industry competition; the ability to accurately forecast demand for products; the Company's ability to gauge consumer preferences and product trends, and to respond to constantly changing markets; the Company's ability to maintain the images of its brands; increasing pressure on margins; e-commerce operations through the Company's direct-to-consumer business; the financial difficulty experienced by the retail industry; possible goodwill and other asset impairment; the ability to implement the Company's business strategy; the stability of manufacturing facilities and foreign suppliers; fluctuations in wage rates and the price, availability and quality of raw materials and contracted products; the reliance on a limited number of suppliers for raw material sourcing and the ability to obtain raw materials on a timely basis or in sufficient quantity or quality; disruption to distribution systems; seasonality; unseasonal or severe weather conditions; the Company's and its vendors' ability to maintain the strength and security of information technology systems; the risk that facilities and systems and those of third-party service providers may be vulnerable to and unable to anticipate or detect data security breaches and data or financial loss; ability to properly collect, use, manage and secure consumer and employee data; foreign currency fluctuations; disruption and volatility in the global capital and credit markets and its impact on the Company's ability to obtain short-term or long-term financing on favorable terms; legal, regulatory, political and economic risks; changes to trade policy, including tariff and import/export regulations; the impact of climate change and related legislative and regulatory responses; compliance with anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws by the Company and third-party suppliers and manufacturers; changes in tax laws and liabilities; the costs of compliance with or the violation of national, state and local laws and regulations for environmental, consumer protection, employment, privacy, safety and other matters; continuity of members of management; labor relations; the ability to protect trademarks and other intellectual property rights; the ability of the Company's licensees to generate expected sales and maintain the value of the Company's brands; the Company maintaining satisfactory credit ratings; restrictions on the Company's business relating to its debt obligations; volatility in the price and trading volume of the Company's common stock; anti-takeover provisions in the Company's organizational documents; and fluctuations in the amount and frequency of our share repurchases. Many of the foregoing risks and uncertainties will be exacerbated by any worsening of the global business and economic environment.

Our forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs and assumptions using information available at the time the statements are made. We caution the reader not to place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements as (i) these statements are neither a prediction nor a guarantee of future events or circumstances and (ii) the assumptions, beliefs, expectations and projections about future events may differ materially from actual results. We undertake no obligation to update any of these forward-looking statements after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to conform our prior statements to actual results or revised expectations, except to the extent required by law.

### Where You Can Find More Information

All periodic and current reports, registration statements and other filings that Kontoor has filed or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), including our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), are available free of charge from the SEC's website ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)). Our SEC filings are also available on our corporate website at [www.kontoorbrands.com](http://www.kontoorbrands.com) as soon as reasonably practicable after they are filed with or furnished to the SEC. Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto is not incorporated in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The following corporate governance documents can be accessed on our corporate website: Corporate Governance Principles, Code of Business Conduct and the charters of our Audit Committee, Talent and Compensation Committee and Nominating and Governance Committee. Copies of these documents also may be obtained by any shareholder free of charge upon written request to the Corporate Secretary, Kontoor Brands Inc., 400 N. Elm Street, Greensboro, NC 27401.

After our 2024 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, we intend to file with the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") the certification regarding our compliance with the NYSE's corporate governance listing standards as required by NYSE Rule 303A.12. Last year, we filed this certification with the NYSE on April 24, 2023.

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

---

### Overview

Kontoor Brands, Inc. (collectively with its subsidiaries, "Kontoor," the "Company," "we," "us" or "our") is a global lifestyle apparel company, with a portfolio led by two of the world's most iconic consumer brands: *Wrangler*® and *Lee*®. The Company designs, manufactures, procures, sells and licenses apparel, footwear and accessories, primarily under the brand names *Wrangler*® and *Lee*®. The Company's products are sold in the United States ("U.S.") through mass merchants, specialty stores, mid-tier and traditional department stores, company-operated stores and online, including digital marketplaces. The Company's products are also sold internationally, primarily in the Europe, Middle East and Africa ("EMEA"), Asia-Pacific ("APAC") and Non-U.S. Americas regions, through department, specialty, company-operated, concession retail and independently-operated partnership stores and online, including digital marketplaces.

Kontoor is headquartered in the U.S. with a presence in over 70 countries. Our primary brands *Wrangler*® and *Lee*®, have a combined heritage that spans over 200 years. During 2023, we sold approximately 149 million units of apparel across all brands. We benefit from long-standing relationships with many of our customers who we believe depend on our ability to reliably and timely replenish our high-volume products.

We focus on continuously improving the most important elements of our products, which include fit, fabric, finish and overall construction, while continuing to provide our products to consumers at attractive price points. We leverage innovation and design advancements as well as the unique heritage of our brands to create products that meet our consumers' needs.

The Company operates and reports using a 52/53-week fiscal year ending on the Saturday closest to December 31 of each year. For presentation purposes herein, all references to periods ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021 correspond to the 52-week fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and January 1, 2022, respectively.

### Macroeconomic Environment and Other Recent Developments

Macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, elevated interest rates, recessionary concerns and fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates, as well as continuing global supply chain issues and uneven post-pandemic economic recovery in China, continue to adversely impact global economic conditions, as well as the Company's operations. Additionally, the conflicts in the Ukraine and Middle East are causing disruption in the surrounding areas and greater uncertainty in the global economy.

Inflationary pressures have moderated throughout 2023, but continued to impact us in most jurisdictions where we operate. Additionally, global interest rates increased in the first half of 2023 and remained elevated through the end of the year. These macroeconomic factors contributed to uncertain consumer spending patterns leading to retailer actions to tightly manage inventory levels, which impacted our results during 2023.

Many of the global supply chain disruptions seen in 2022 were less prevalent during 2023, although recent disruptions to key trade routes, such as the Suez and Panama canals, are expected to have an impact on 2024 operations. In 2023, we were able to minimize usage and higher costs associated with air freight. However, inflation in product and input costs, such as cotton and labor, which began in 2022 and moderated in 2023, continued to impact our 2023 financial results as we sold through the higher cost products. The Company has responded to inflationary pressures by reducing discretionary spend where possible, as well as implementing pricing adjustments on certain products to help offset the impact from higher product costs.

Sales and operations in APAC, particularly China, continue to be impacted by uncertainty in the broader economic conditions and the resulting consumer behavior in the post-pandemic environment.

While we anticipate continued uncertainty related to the macroeconomic environment during 2024, we believe we are appropriately positioned to successfully manage through known operational challenges. We continue to closely monitor macroeconomic conditions, including consumer behavior and the impact of these factors on consumer demand.

### Corporate Information

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 N. Elm Street, Greensboro, North Carolina 27401 and our telephone number is 336-332-3400. Our website is [www.kontoorbrands.com](http://www.kontoorbrands.com). Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto is not incorporated in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Our Competitive Strengths

- **Iconic Brands With Significant Global Scale**

The Wrangler® and Lee® brands are steeped in rich heritage and authenticity, with 77 years and 135 years of history, respectively, and have an established global presence in the apparel market. Products bearing our brands are sold in more than 70 countries, and we believe they have strong consumer connectivity worldwide. We market our brands and products to highlight their differentiated position and product attributes. We sit at the center of cultural moments and cater broadly to customers through our global and regional licensed collaborations, such as Sandro, STAUD, Mini Rodini, Barbie, Buffalo Trace, ROARINGWILD and Daydreamer, among others, as well as becoming the official jeans of the Dallas Cowboys. We strive to maximize our consumer reach by leveraging each brand's best practices to drive growth across product categories and expand our overall net revenues and earnings profile.

- **Deep Relationships With Leading Brick-and-Mortar and E-Commerce Retailers**

We have developed long-term relationships with many leading brick-and-mortar and e-commerce retailers, including Amazon, Kohl's, Target and Walmart, whom we believe rely on our iconic brands, leading product quality and value, and innovation to address evolving consumer needs in our product categories. We foster close and long-standing relationships with our wholesale customers, having partnered with each of our top three brick-and-mortar wholesale customers for over 30 years and with Amazon for over 15 years. Our rich global heritage across both the Wrangler® and Lee® brands also supports strong positions in growing markets, such as in the U.S. Western specialty channel and with leading retailers in China. By fostering these relationships, we have become an important vendor for many of our customers and have built leading category positions, which in turn supports the availability of our brands to consumers and our ability to introduce new products and categories. We also endeavor to provide sophisticated logistics, planning and merchandising expertise to support our customers, which we believe enables a level of insight that builds more integrated customer relationships.

- **Integrated Supply Chain Built to Support Volume and Replenishment**

We are continually refining our supply chain to maximize efficiency and reinforce our reputation of reliability with our customers. Through our vertically integrated supply chain, we manufacture, source and distribute a significant quantity of high-volume apparel products that are frequently replenished by our retail partners. Our product procurement and distribution strategies, combined with our internal manufacturing facilities and retail floor space management programs, create increased operating flexibility. Our supply chain is built to support large volumes and to meet customer needs while balancing cost and operational requirements across our U.S. Wholesale, Non-U.S. Wholesale and Direct-to-Consumer channels. Our internal manufacturing facilities are all located in the Western Hemisphere where their proximity to our primary markets enables us to deliver inventory in a consistent and timely manner. We also have established global third-party sourcing and distribution networks that we leverage across product categories and various regions. We currently have three technical service centers located in North Carolina, South China and Bangladesh. We believe our flexible and balanced approach to manufacturing and distribution allows us to better manage our production needs and to support expanded digital distribution. Additionally, we expect to further leverage our global enterprise resource planning ("ERP") system to deliver global cost savings, reduce complexity in our supply chain, create better inventory management and improve our speed in the market.

- **Highly Experienced Management Team and Board of Directors**

We have a highly experienced senior management team and Board of Directors that continuously demonstrates an unwavering commitment to our employees, our shareholders and our business. Drawing on deep industry knowledge and diverse perspectives, they have helped navigate our business through unprecedented challenges spurred by a global pandemic, while simultaneously evolving our strategies with agility and flexibility. As we continue our focus on catalyzing growth for our global brands, we believe our management team and Board of Directors will continue to drive the success of our company.

- **Resilient Business Model That Delivers Consistent Results**

Our business has historically generated consistent margins, strong cash flows and high returns on capital due to our global reach, leading market positions, deep customer relationships, and the vertical integration of our supply chain. We believe we offer high product value and quality to our consumers, who respond to our value proposition by consistently purchasing our products over time. Our strong margin profile combined with our diligent approach to operational excellence and capital management have produced meaningful cash flows. We believe our consistent financial results will provide us with the opportunity to invest in our business and deploy a multi-faceted capital allocation strategy. Despite the macroeconomic pressures faced by the Company in recent years, we have been resilient. We responded with agility to shifting market conditions, continued to produce forward momentum and transitioned to our Horizon 2 strategy discussed below, focusing on cash flow, optionality and revenue and margin growth to drive long-term acceleration.

## Our Strategies

Our management team continues to focus on the long-term strategic initiatives we introduced in 2019, when we became a standalone public company.

## [Table of Contents](#)

During Horizon 1, or the first 18-24 months as a standalone public company, we established a healthier foundation for profitable growth. This was supported by streamlining our global operations, migrating to a new technology platform, enhancing gross margin through improving quality of sales and de-levering our balance sheet.

We are now in Horizon 2, which is focused on driving brand growth and delivering long-term value to our stakeholders including our consumers, customers, shareholders, suppliers and the communities where we do business around the world. We are focused on the following four areas that we believe will catalyze profitable revenue growth in the future:

- **Enhance and Accelerate Our Core U.S. Wholesale Business**

We are focused on continuing to enhance the global strength of our brands, improve operating efficiency and increase the overall demand for our products. Within our largest market and channel, we are pursuing strategies to support and grow market share in existing distribution with leading retailers, drive business opportunities in new channels, such as premium, specialty and sporting goods, as well as accelerate complementary categories.

- **Diversify Our Product Mix Through Category Extensions**

We continue to enhance our existing product assortment, broaden our product offering and expand into adjacent product categories, with a focus on outdoor, workwear and t-shirts. Within outdoor, we are bringing to market new product innovation platforms such as collections from *Wrangler All Terrain Gear*. Within workwear, we are leveraging our strong brand equity and innovation platforms to enter new markets and categories. And in t-shirts, we are focusing our efforts across logo, lifestyle and licensed/collaboration content. We continue to diversify our assortment in both brands, including product extensions such as non-denim bottoms and female categories. Successful execution of our product expansion strategies should broaden the appeal of our brands and products to new consumers and ultimately drive the overall net revenues of the business.

- **Expand Our Reach Around the Globe**

We continue to pursue opportunities to expand the international distribution of our products with new and existing customers. We are leveraging relationships with licensees to broaden our distribution, such as opening *Wrangler*® and *Lee*® branded flagship stores in India. In Europe, we are refining our strategy to become more consumer-centric in addressing how and where our customers want to purchase our products. To support our growth initiatives, we globalized our operating model and relocated our European headquarters to Geneva, Switzerland. *Wrangler*®, which is currently approximately 90% U.S. domestic, has many international growth opportunities, particularly in China and Europe.

- **Elevate Our Direct Connection With Consumers Through Channel Expansion**

We are leveraging our leading brand positions to increase our digital penetration with our own e-commerce websites as well as major global retail partners, as we continue to evolve our digital ecosystem. We also continue to focus on our brick-and-mortar strategy. For example, in the U.S. we are optimizing the location and footprint of our stores and elevating the customer experience. In Asia, we launched a retail excellence initiative with reformatted stores, improved point-of-sale technologies and enhanced assortments. In Europe, we are refining our brick-and-mortar strategy by leveraging best practices from our Asia market and continuing to invest in our digital platform. We are making progress towards these objectives through investments in advanced data analytics capabilities and unlocking new value through our global ERP infrastructure. In addition, we are stepping up our investment in accretive enablers, such as product and design, innovation, supply chain, talent and culture and demand creation.

### **Our Business Segment Information**

Our two reportable segments are *Wrangler*® and *Lee*®, which primarily include sales of branded products, along with various sub-brands and collections. In addition, we present an Other category for purposes of reconciliation of reportable segment net revenues and profits to the Company's consolidated operating results, but the Other category is not considered a reportable segment. See below for additional information on the brands, channels of distribution and geographies included in each segment.

- **Wrangler**

*Wrangler*® is an iconic American heritage brand rooted in the western lifestyle, with 77 years of history offering denim, apparel and accessories for adults and children. We offer multiple sub-brands and collections within the *Wrangler*® brand to target specific consumer demographics and consumer end-users, including: *20X*®, *Aura from the Women at Wrangler*®, *Cowboy Cut*®, *Premium Patch*®, *Riggs Workwear*®, *Rock 47*®, *Rustler*®, *Wrangler Retro*®, *Wrangler Rugged Wear*® and *Wrangler All Terrain Gear*.

- **Lee**

*Lee*® is an iconic American denim and apparel brand, with 135 years of heritage and authenticity. *Lee*® collections include a uniquely styled range of jeans, pants, shirts, shorts and jackets for adults and children. The *Lee*® brand delivers trend-forward styles with exceptional fit and comfort through innovative fabric solutions and advanced design technology. The *Lee*® brand offers multiple sub-brands and collections, making it attractive for a broader consumer base, including: *Lee101*™, *Riders*® by *Lee*®, *Indigo* and *Chic by Lee*™.

- **Other**

Other includes sales and licensing of *Rock & Republic*<sup>®</sup>, other company-owned brands and private label apparel. *Rock & Republic*<sup>®</sup> is a premium apparel brand and is marketed to consumers as a modern and active lifestyle brand. We distribute the brand in the U.S. by leveraging our retail and e-commerce relationships, as well as through our Company-operated website at [rockandrepublic.com](http://rockandrepublic.com).

#### **Distribution Channels and Customers**

Our distribution channels include U.S. Wholesale, Non-U.S. Wholesale and Direct-to-Consumer.

- **U.S. Wholesale**

The U.S. Wholesale channel is our largest distribution channel and accounted for approximately 72% of our net revenues in 2023. Within this channel, our *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products are marketed and sold by mass and mid-tier retailers, specialty stores including western specialty retail, department stores, retailer-owned and third-party e-commerce sites and through licensees. This channel also includes revenues related to *Rock & Republic*<sup>®</sup> products sold in the U.S. A portion of our U.S. Wholesale net revenue is attributable to digital sales from our wholesale partners' websites, third-party e-commerce platforms such as Amazon, and other pure-play digital retailers. Third-party e-commerce platforms and pure-play digital retailers are a growing and important portion of this channel.

Our mass merchant customers include national retailers such as Target and Walmart, as well as various regional retail partners. Our mid-tier and traditional department store customers include national retailers such as Kohl's as well as other retail partners. The specialty store channel, which includes revenue from *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> *Riggs Workwear*<sup>®</sup> and *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> *Western* branded products, consists primarily of national accounts such as Boot Barn, Cavender's and Tractor Supply Company as well as upscale modern specialty stores.

We foster close and longstanding relationships with our wholesale customers, having partnered with each of our top three brick-and-mortar wholesale customers for over 30 years. In addition, we engage in an active dialogue with many of our key wholesale customers and receive proprietary insights about how our products are performing on a timely basis. Our brands' top U.S. Wholesale customers include Amazon, Boot Barn, Cavender's, Kohl's, Target and Walmart.

In addition, a small portion of sales in our U.S. Wholesale channel are from domestic licensing arrangements where we receive royalties based on a percentage of the licensed products' net revenues. Most of the agreements provide for a minimum royalty requirement. See "Licensing Arrangements" herein for more information.

- **Non-U.S. Wholesale**

The Non-U.S. Wholesale channel represents the majority of our international business and accounted for approximately 16% of our net revenues in 2023. *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products are available in Canada and Mexico, the United Kingdom and continental Europe, the Middle East, China, and through licensees across Australia, Asia, Africa, Mexico, Central and South America, Europe and India. The majority of the *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> international product business is located in EMEA and APAC, where we sell our products directly to our department store and specialty store wholesale customers, and indirectly through our distribution and license relationships. In Canada and Mexico, our products are marketed through mass merchants, department stores and specialty stores. Additionally, our Non-U.S. Wholesale channel includes non-U.S. sales on digital platforms operated by our wholesale customers, as well as sales in partnership stores located across EMEA, APAC and South America. Partnership stores are owned and operated by our licensees, distributors and other independent parties. They are retail locations selling our *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products that have the appearance of Kontoor-operated stores, and as such represent an important vehicle for presenting our brands to international consumers. Similar to the U.S. Wholesale channel, we use proprietary insights from our wholesale customers to strategically refine our products and adjust our go-to-market approach.

Geographically, our net revenue in EMEA is concentrated in developed markets such as France, Germany, Italy, Poland, Scandinavia, Spain and the United Kingdom. We access the APAC market primarily through our business in China. Canada is the largest international market for *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> branded products, while China is the largest international market for *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products.

In addition, a small portion of sales in our Non-U.S. Wholesale channel are from international licensing arrangements where we receive royalties based on a percentage of the licensed products' net revenues. Most of the agreements provide for a minimum royalty requirement. See "Licensing Arrangements" herein for more information.

- **Direct-to-Consumer**

Our Direct-to-Consumer channel accounted for approximately 12% of our net revenues in 2023 and represents sales of our products via our *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded full-price and outlet stores, online and via international concession arrangements.

The Direct-to-Consumer channel allows us to achieve the fullest expression of our brands by displaying our product lines in a manner that supports the brands' positioning, providing an in-store and online user experience that enables us to address the needs and preferences of our consumers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

As of December 30, 2023, we had 25 Company-operated full-price *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded retail stores, which are located in Asia, Europe and the U.S. They include mono-brand stores, which carry either *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> or *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products, and dual-brand stores, which carry both *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products. We also had 55 Company-operated premium outlet and clearance centers as of December 30, 2023, primarily our *Lee Wrangler Outlet*<sup>TM</sup> and *Lee Wrangler Clearance Center*<sup>TM</sup> retail stores located in the U.S., as well as locations in Europe and Mexico.

As of December 30, 2023, we had 182 concession retail and outlet stores in Europe and Asia. Under a typical concession arrangement, we have a dedicated sales area, pay a concession fee for use of the space based on a percentage of retail sales and, in many cases, manage staffing for operation of the sales area. The concession model provides dedicated sales areas for our brands and helps differentiate and enhance the presentation of our products, generally without incurring the full overhead of opening a separate store.

We continue to prioritize serving our customers through digital platforms that enhance the user experience and drive customer interaction in digital and physical environments. Digitally-enabled transactions generated from our own websites represent a growing portion of our net revenues, and help elevate the connection consumers have with our brands. *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> branded products are currently available through our own websites in 15 countries.

### **Licensing Arrangements**

We seek to maximize our brands' market penetration and consumer reach by entering into licensing agreements with independent parties. Pursuant to these licensing agreements, we typically grant our licensing partner an exclusive or non-exclusive license to use one or more of our brands in connection with specific licensed categories of products in specific geographic regions. Our licensing partners leverage the strength of our brands and our customer relationships to sell products in their licensed categories and geographic regions. We currently have licensing agreements in categories including jeanswear, casual apparel, workwear, belts, footwear, small leather goods, headwear, socks, home décor, luggage, bags, watches, eyewear and cold weather accessories.

We retain oversight and approvals of the design, quality control, advertising, marketing and distribution of licensed products to help maintain our brand and product quality standards. License agreements are for fixed terms of typically two to five years. Each licensee pays royalties based on its sales of licensed products, with the majority of agreements requiring a minimum royalty payment. Licensing net revenue was \$37.1 million in 2023.

### **Design, Product Development and Innovation**

The design, technical design, product development, sustainability and innovation teams work together to deliver our brands' product strategy, combining extensive experience and know-how to create a unique product combination of world-class value, quality and styling for our customers and consumers. We design and develop products globally, with key functions in the U.S. and Hong Kong. These creative teams collaborate with the merchandising, marketing, planning, consumer insights and executive teams to ensure the product delivers against brand positioning, value, customer and consumer needs and sustainability requirements. We have two primary selling seasons, Spring/Summer and Fall/Winter, although some product lines are offered more frequently.

In addition to our global design and product development functions, we operate an innovation center in Greensboro, North Carolina. Research for advanced product technology takes place in our material science lab. The research focus includes raw materials, garment construction, laser processing and wash-finishing advancements. This location is staffed with dedicated scientists and engineers who leverage consumer insights to create new products and material technologies, enhance attributes of existing products and improve manufacturing techniques. Our innovation network is integral to our design approach and long-term growth, allowing us to evolve and deliver product experiences that meet our consumer needs.

### **Manufacturing, Sourcing and Distribution**

Our global supply chain organization is responsible for the operational planning, manufacturing, sourcing and distribution of products to our customers. We believe we have developed a high degree of expertise in managing the complexities associated with a global supply chain. During 2023, we manufactured or sourced approximately 141 million units of finished goods inventory. Our supply chain employs a centralized leadership model with localized regional expertise. Within our internal manufacturing facilities, we innovate and design proprietary equipment to drive our production output and capabilities. We focus on engineering and efficiency, which we believe provides an ongoing competitive advantage in our internal manufacturing facilities. We leverage our manufacturing expertise in our sourcing operations, where we have developed longstanding relationships with third-party contract manufacturers and distributors. We believe this manufacturing and sourcing approach, coupled with strategic inventory and retail floor space management programs with many of our major retail customers, gives us operational flexibility as we continue to expand our distribution.

- **Sourcing and Manufacturing**

We believe the combination of our internal manufacturing and contract manufacturing across different geographic regions provides a well-balanced, flexible approach to product procurement. Within our own manufacturing facilities, we purchase raw materials from numerous U.S. and international suppliers to meet our production needs. Raw materials include products made from cotton, polyester, spandex and lycra blends, as well as thread and trim (such as product identification, buttons, zippers and snaps). Fixed price commitments for fabric and certain supplies are typically set on a quarterly basis for the next quarter's purchases. No single supplier represents more than 10% of our total cost of goods sold. We operate global sourcing hubs, which are responsible for managing contract manufacturing and procurement of product, including supplier oversight, product quality assurance, sustainability within the supply chain, responsible sourcing, and transportation and shipping functions.

We operate nine manufacturing facilities, comprised of seven owned facilities in Mexico and two leased facilities in Nicaragua. We also source products from approximately 185 contract manufacturing facilities in 18 countries. During 2023, approximately 33% of our units were manufactured in our internal manufacturing facilities, and approximately 67% were sourced from contract manufacturers. Products obtained from contractors in the Western Hemisphere frequently have a higher cost than products obtained from contractors in Asia. However, internal manufacturing combined with contracting in the Western Hemisphere gives us greater flexibility, shorter lead times and allows for enhanced inventory management in the U.S. market. In making decisions about the location of manufacturing operations and suppliers, we consider several factors including the raw material source, the market the product will be sold in, production lead times, duties and tariffs, product cost, product complexity and the ability to pursue upside demand. Additionally, we continually monitor risks and developments related to duties, tariffs, quotas and other factors and we often manufacture and source products from countries with tariff preferences and free trade agreements.

- **Distribution**

Products are shipped from our contract manufacturers and internal manufacturing facilities to distribution centers around the world. We directly operate our domestic distribution centers and we carefully select third-party logistic providers to partner with as needed in certain regions, primarily in EMEA and APAC. All of our distribution centers are strategically located to provide speed and service to our consumers at the most efficient cost possible. Additionally, our established long-term third-party distribution relationships ensure maximum capacity, connectivity, responsiveness and overall service coverage around the globe. In international markets where we do not have brick-and-mortar or wholesale operations, our products are often marketed through our distributors, agents and licensees.

#### **Inventory Management**

Inventory management is key to the cash flows and operating results of our business. We manage our inventory levels based on existing orders, anticipated sales and the delivery requirements of our customers, which requires close coordination with our customers. For new product introductions, which often require large initial launch shipments, we may commence production before receiving orders for those products. Key areas of focus include added discipline around the purchasing of product, inventory optimization and channel placement, as well as better planning and execution in disposition of excess inventory through our various channels. Our inventory strategy is focused on continuing to meet consumer demand, while improving our inventory efficiency over the long-term through the Company's global ERP system and inventory optimization tools.

#### **Advertising and Customer Support**

Our advertising and marketing efforts focus on differentiating our brands' positioning and highlighting our product qualities. We are focused on creating globally unified brand messages with appropriate regional nuances in order to maximize our brand recognition, and drive brand demand from initial end consumer awareness to long-term loyalty. By utilizing global heads of marketing, we continue to develop integrated, multi-channel marketing strategies designed to effectively reach the target consumers of each of our brands. We pursue this strategy through our use of a variety of media channels and other public endorsements, including traditional media such as television, print and radio, as well as digital media channels such as display, online video, social media, live streaming, paid search, influencers and brand ambassadors. We leverage marketing analytics to optimize the impact of advertising and promotional spending, and to identify the types of spending that provide the greatest return on our marketing investments. Our strategy also includes collaborating with other influential brands and developing new advertising campaigns that drive consumer awareness and brand equity.

We also participate in cooperative advertising on a shared cost basis with major retailers in print and digital media, radio and television. We generally provide our wholesale customers with point-of-sale fixtures and signage to enhance the presentation and brand image of our products. Our websites, [www.wrangler.com](http://www.wrangler.com), [www.lee.com](http://www.lee.com) and corresponding regional websites, enhance consumer understanding of our brands and help consumers find and buy our products. We employ a support team for each brand that is responsible for customer service at the consumer level as well as a sales force that manages our customer relationships.

#### **Seasonality**

Our operating results are generally subject to some variability due to seasonality, with net revenues typically being slightly higher during the back-to-school and holiday shopping seasons. This limited variation results primarily from the differences in seasonal influences on revenues between our Wrangler® and Lee® segments. With changes in our mix of business and the growth of our direct-to-consumer operations, historical quarterly revenue and profit trends may not be indicative of future trends. Working capital

## [Table of Contents](#)

requirements vary throughout the year. Working capital typically increases early in the year as inventory builds to support peak shipping periods and then moderates later in the year as those inventories are sold and accounts receivable are collected. Cash provided by operating activities is usually substantially higher in the second half of the year due to higher net income during that period and reduced working capital requirements.

### **Competition**

The apparel industry is highly competitive, highly fragmented and characterized by low barriers to entry with many local, regional and global competitors. We compete in the apparel and accessories sector by leveraging our brands, scale and ability to develop high-quality, innovative products at competitive prices that meet consumer needs.

Our primary branded competitors are large, globally focused apparel companies that also participate in a variety of categories, including, but not limited to, athletic wear, denim, exclusive or private labels, casual lifestyle apparel, outerwear and workwear. A select list of key competitors includes Calvin Klein, Carhartt, Columbia, Diesel, Guess, Levi's and Tommy Hilfiger. Additionally, we see a large and growing offering from private label apparel created for retailers such as Amazon, Target, Walmart and Kohl's.

### **Intellectual Property**

Trademarks, trade names, patents and domain names, as well as related logos, designs and graphics, provide substantial value in the development and marketing of our products, and are important to our continued success. We have registered our intellectual property in the U.S. and in other countries where our products are manufactured and/or sold. In particular, our trademark portfolio consists of over 8,100 trademark registrations and applications in the U.S. and other countries around the world, including U.S. and foreign trademark registrations for our two key brands, Wrangler® and Lee®. Although the laws vary by jurisdiction, in general, trademarks remain valid and enforceable provided that the marks are used in connection with the related products and services and the required registration renewals are filed. Typically, trademark registrations can be renewed indefinitely as long as the trademarks are in use. We also place high importance on product innovation and design, and a number of these innovations and designs are the subject of patents. However, we do not regard any segment of our business as being dependent upon any single patent or group of related patents.

### **Human Capital**

We understand that our greatest asset is our global employee base. As of December 30, 2023, we had approximately 13,700 employees worldwide. Geographically, approximately 1,000 employees are located in APAC, approximately 600 are located in EMEA, approximately 9,300 are located in Latin America and Mexico, primarily supporting our manufacturing facilities, and approximately 2,800 are located in the U.S. A small portion of employees in international markets are covered by trade-sponsored or governmental bargaining arrangements. Employee relations are considered to be good.

Supported by a leadership team that fosters a culture of collaboration, performance and entrepreneurial spirit, our employees are dedicated to harnessing design, innovation and sustainable practices to create apparel that meets the needs of our customers today, while also igniting interest from the next generation of consumers. With pride in our rich heritage and an eye toward ongoing business success, we continue to develop a high-performance culture that makes Kontoor an employer of choice in the apparel industry. We are dedicated to putting our purpose, mission and values at the forefront of everything we do.

We believe in developing a culture that empowers us to work with passion and confidence, shaping our brand and future. Our commitments include creating a global workforce of high-performing teams that unlocks our individual uniqueness and harnesses our collective talents, ensuring an equitable environment that attracts and promotes a diverse workforce and enabling employees to take measured risks, innovate and feel supported by fostering a culture of inclusivity that empowers teams across the organization.

Moving forward, we will continue to focus our efforts on: (i) attracting critical talent that reflects our communities, consumers and customers, (ii) ensuring equitable access to advancement opportunities and (iii) fostering inclusion through creating an environment where employees feel welcomed, valued and heard.

We consider health and safety core values in all our operations. We do not jeopardize the well-being of our employees, contractors or supply chain partners to complete any tasks, projects or other priorities. We believe the people involved in the development of our products are our most important assets; therefore, we have created and implemented strong health and safety policies and procedures that go beyond governmental standards. Our operations have an Occupational Safety and Health Administration recordable incident rate ("RIR") significantly below the average RIR of our industry; however, we strive to reach zero injuries.

### **Social Responsibility, Community Outreach and Sustainability**

We are a purpose-led organization committed to protecting the environment, sourcing products and materials from companies that share our values and operating with the highest standards of ethics. We believe these values are consistent with what our brands represent and are the right thing to do to enhance global welfare. Corporate sustainability and social responsibility are essential priorities for the Company and the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors promotes responsible corporate citizenship and monitors adherence to Kontoor's standards. The Nominating and Governance Committee reviews and evaluates the strategies, programs, policies and practices relating to environmental, social and governance issues and impacts to support the sustainable and responsible growth of our business.

At Kontoor, sustainability means the dynamic process of continual improvement for people, our product and the planet, enabling shared prosperity for all. We have established sustainability goals focused on renewable energy and reducing emissions and water use, and are progressing toward those goals. In September 2023, the Science Based Targets initiative approved Kontoor's science-based targets for greenhouse gas emissions. The targets include a 46.2% absolute reduction in scope 1, 2 and 3 emissions by 2030 from a 2019 base year. In 2023, we issued the 2021-2022 Sustainability Report, which was our third sustainability report, as well as our first Task Force on Climate-related Financial Disclosures Report.

Additional accomplishments in 2023 included reaching our 2025 water savings goal, with over 10 billion liters of water saved since the water savings efforts began in 2008. We announced our Global Design Standards, a system created to lower our products' environmental and social impacts, and we continued expanding our award-winning *Indigood*® program, reaching over 30 denim mills. Kontoor believes that to grow as a company, it has a responsibility to help improve the well-being of its communities. We articulate our corporate sustainability and social responsibility commitments in our Code of Conduct on our website at [www.kontoorbrands.com](http://www.kontoorbrands.com). Our website and the information contained therein or connected thereto is not incorporated in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Governmental Regulations**

We are subject to U.S. federal, state and local laws and regulations that could affect our business, including those promulgated under the Federal Trade Commission Act, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the Consumer Product Safety Act, the Flammable Fabrics Act, the Textile Fiber Product Identification Act, the rules and regulations of the Consumer Products Safety Commission and various environmental laws and regulations, including laws and regulations relating to generating emissions, water discharges, waste, product and packaging content and workplace safety. Our international businesses are subject to similar laws and regulations in the countries in which they operate. Our operations also are subject to various international trade agreements and regulations. While we believe that we are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable governmental regulations, including environmental regulations, these regulations may change or become more stringent or unforeseen events may occur, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations.

### **ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.**

---

*You should carefully consider each of the following risks and all of the other information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K in evaluating our business. Our business, prospects, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition could be materially and adversely affected by any of these risks, and, as a result, the trading price of our common stock could decline.*

#### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY**

***Macroeconomic conditions, as well as geopolitical events, could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.***

Macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, elevated interest rates, recessionary concerns and fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates, as well as continuing global supply chain issues and uneven post-pandemic economic recovery in China, continue to adversely impact global economic conditions and have had, and may continue to have, a negative impact on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. Additionally, the conflicts in the Ukraine and Middle East are causing disruption in the surrounding areas, including key trade routes, and greater uncertainty in the global economy.

For instance, although inflationary pressures moderated in 2023, they continued to impact us in most jurisdictions where we operate. Additionally, global interest rates increased in the first half of 2023 and remained elevated through the end of the year. These macroeconomic factors contributed to uncertain consumer spending patterns leading to retailer actions to tightly manage inventory levels, which impacted our results during 2023. Further, inflation in product and input costs, such as cotton and labor, which began in 2022 and moderated in 2023, continued to impact our 2023 financial results as we sold through the higher cost products. Finally, sales and operations in APAC, particularly China, continue to be impacted by uncertainty in the broader economic conditions and the resulting impact on consumer behavior in the post-pandemic environment.

We anticipate continued uncertainty related to the macroeconomic environment during 2024 and we continue to closely monitor macroeconomic conditions, including consumer behavior and the impact of these factors on consumer demand. Continuing or worsening inflation, recessionary concerns and/or supply chain disruptions may have a material adverse impact on our results of operations, cash flows and/or financial condition.

***Our revenues and profits depend on the level of consumer spending for apparel, which is sensitive to global economic conditions and other factors. A decline in consumer spending could have a material adverse effect on us.***

The success of our business depends on consumer spending on apparel, and there are a number of factors that influence consumer spending, including actual and perceived economic conditions, disposable consumer income, consumer discretionary spending patterns, interest rates, inflation, recessionary concerns, the uneven economic recovery following the COVID-19 pandemic in China, consumer credit availability and consumer debt levels, fuel and other energy costs, unemployment, stock market performance, weather conditions and tax rates in the international, national, regional and local markets where our products are sold.

[Table of Contents](#)

The current global economic environment is unpredictable, and adverse economic trends or other factors could negatively impact the level of consumer spending, which could have a material adverse impact on us.

**A significant portion of our revenues and gross profit is derived from a small number of large customers. The loss of any of these customers or the inability of any of these customers to pay us could substantially reduce our revenues and profits.**

A small portion of our customers account for a significant portion of net revenues. Sales to our ten largest customers accounted for 62% of total net revenues in 2023, and our top customer, Walmart, accounted for 36% of our total net revenues in both 2023 and 2022, and 34% of our total net revenues in 2021. We expect that these customers will continue to represent a significant portion of our net sales in the future. Sales to our wholesale customers are generally on a purchase order basis and not subject to long-term agreements. A decision by any of our major wholesale customers to significantly decrease the volume of products purchased from us, cease purchases from us, cancel orders, reduce advertising for our products or change the manner of doing business with us, whether motivated by economic conditions, financial difficulties, competitive conditions, or otherwise, could substantially reduce net revenues and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. Our larger customers generally have the scale to develop supply chains that enable them to change their buying patterns, or develop and market their own private label and other economy brands that compete with some of our products. This ability also makes it easier for them to resist our efforts to increase prices, reduce inventory levels and, potentially, discontinue our products. Many of our largest customers have already developed significant private label brands under which they design and market apparel and accessories that compete directly with our products. These retailers have assumed an increasing degree of inventory risk in their private label products and, as a result, may first cancel advance orders with us in order to manage their own inventory levels downward during periods of unseasonable weather or weak economic cycles. In addition, if any of our customers devote less selling space to our categories of apparel, our sales to those customers could be reduced even if we maintain our share of their apparel business. Any such reduction in our categories of apparel selling space could result in lower sales, and our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition may be adversely affected.

Additionally, from time to time certain customers have experienced financial and operational difficulties. For example, our wholesale customers experienced significant business disruptions as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic and the macroeconomic pressures that resulted from the pandemic. There can be no assurance that our wholesale or other customers have adequate financial resources and/or access to additional capital to withstand prolonged periods of adverse economic conditions. To the extent one or more of our largest customers experience significant financial difficulty, bankruptcy, insolvency or cease operations, this could have a material adverse effect on our sales, our ability to collect on receivables and our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

**Supply chain and shipping disruptions have resulted in shipping delays, an increase in transportation costs, and could increase product costs and result in lost sales, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.**

While many of the global supply chain disruptions seen in 2022 were less prevalent during 2023, we and our third-party manufacturing partners and other vendors have experienced, and may continue to experience, supply chain disruption and shipping disruptions. These disruptions impacted, and may continue to impact, our ability to receive materials or products from our third-party manufacturing partners and suppliers, and to distribute our products to our customers in a cost-effective and timely manner, increased, and may continue to increase, production lead times and raw material and product costs, and impacted, and may continue to impact, our ability to meet customer demand, all of which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. For example, if we miss the delivery date requirements of our customers, they may cancel orders, refuse to accept deliveries, impose non-compliance charges, demand reduced prices, or reduce future orders, any of which could harm our sales and margins. While we have taken steps to minimize the impact of these disruptions by working closely with our manufacturing partners, other vendors, and customers, there can be no assurances that further unforeseen events impacting the supply chain will not have a material adverse effect on us in the future. Additionally, the impacts that continuing supply chain disruptions have on our manufacturers and suppliers are not within our control.

**Our results of operations could be materially harmed if we are unable to accurately forecast demand for our products.**

There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully anticipate changing consumer preferences and product trends or economic conditions, and, as a result, we may not successfully manage inventory levels to meet our future order requirements. We often schedule internal production and place orders for products with independent manufacturers before our customers' orders are firm. If we fail to accurately forecast consumer demand, we may experience excess inventory levels or a shortage of product required to meet the demand. Inventory levels in excess of consumer demand may result in inventory write-downs, the sale of excess inventory at discounted prices or excess inventory held by our wholesale customers, which could have a negative impact on future sales, an adverse effect on the image and reputation of our brands and negatively impact profitability. On the other hand, if we underestimate demand for our products, our manufacturing facilities or third-party manufacturers may not be able to produce products to meet consumer requirements, and this could result in delays in the shipment of products and lost revenues, higher costs for our freight or expedited shipments, as well as damage to our reputation and relationships. These risks could have a material adverse effect on our brand image as well as our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***The apparel industry is highly competitive, and our success depends on our ability to gauge consumer preferences and product trends, and to respond to constantly changing markets.***

We compete with numerous apparel brands and manufacturers. Competition is generally based upon brand name recognition, price, design, product quality, selection, service and purchasing convenience. Some of our competitors are larger and have more resources than us in certain product categories and regions. In addition, we compete directly with the private label brands of our wholesale customers. Our ability to compete within the apparel industry depends on our ability to:

- anticipate and respond to changing consumer preferences and product trends in a timely manner;
- develop attractive, innovative and high-quality products that meet consumer needs;
- maintain strong brand recognition;
- price products appropriately;
- provide best-in-class marketing support and intelligence;
- ensure product availability and optimize supply chain efficiencies;
- adapt to a more digitally driven consumer landscape;
- produce or procure quality products on a consistent basis; and
- obtain sufficient retail store space and effectively present our products at retail.

Failure to compete effectively or to keep pace with rapidly changing consumer preferences, markets and product trends could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. Moreover, there have been, and continue to be, significant shifts in the wholesale and retail (e-commerce and retail store) channels. We may not be able to manage our brands within and across channels sufficiently, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Our profitability may decline as a result of increasing pressure on margins.***

The apparel industry is subject to significant pricing pressure caused by many factors, including intense competition, consolidation in the retail industry, rising commodity and conversion costs, pressure from retailers to reduce the costs of products, the impact of inflation, rising interest rates and recessionary concerns, changes in consumer demand and shifts to online shopping and purchasing. Customers may increasingly seek markdown allowances, incentives and other forms of economic support. If these factors cause us to reduce our sales prices to retailers and consumers, and we fail to sufficiently reduce our product costs or operating expenses, our profitability will decline. This could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Our business and the success of our products could be harmed if we are unable to maintain the images of our brands.***

Our success to date has been due in large part to the growth of our brands' images and our customers' connection to our brands. If we are unable to timely and appropriately respond to changing consumer demand, including customers' desire for sustainable products, the names and images of our brands may be impaired. Even if we react appropriately to changes in consumer preferences, consumers may consider our brands' images to be outdated or associate our brands with styles that are no longer popular. In addition, brand value is based in part on consumer perceptions on a variety of qualities, including merchandise quality and corporate integrity. Negative claims or publicity regarding us, our brands or our products could adversely affect our reputation and sales regardless of whether such claims are accurate. Social media, which accelerates the dissemination of information, can increase the challenges of responding to negative claims. In the past, many apparel companies have experienced periods of rapid growth in sales and earnings followed by periods of declining sales and losses. Our businesses may be similarly affected in the future. In addition, we have sponsorship contracts with a number of athletes, musicians and celebrities and feature those individuals in our advertising and marketing efforts. Actions taken by those individuals associated with our products could harm their reputations, which could adversely affect the images of our brands.

***Our direct-to-consumer business includes risks that could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

We sell merchandise direct-to-consumer through our retail stores and e-commerce sites. Our direct-to-consumer business is subject to numerous risks that could have a material adverse effect on our results. Risks include, but are not limited to, (i) U.S. or international resellers purchasing merchandise and reselling it overseas outside of our control, (ii) failure of the systems that operate the stores and websites, and their related support systems, including computer viruses, theft of customer information, privacy concerns, telecommunication failures and electronic break-ins and similar disruptions, (iii) credit card fraud and (iv) risks related to our direct-to-consumer distribution centers and processes. Risks specific to our e-commerce business also include (i) diversion of sales from our wholesale customers, (ii) difficulty in recreating the in-store experience through direct channels, (iii) liability for online content, (iv) changing patterns of consumer behavior and (v) intense competition from online retailers. Our failure to successfully respond to these risks might adversely affect sales in our e-commerce business, as well as damage our reputation and brands.

***The retail industry has experienced financial difficulty that could adversely affect our business.***

Historically, there have been consolidations, reorganizations, restructuring, bankruptcies and ownership changes in the retail industry. These events could have a material adverse effect on our business. These changes could impact our opportunities in the market and increase our reliance on a smaller number of large customers. In the future, retailers are likely to further consolidate, undergo restructuring, reorganizations or bankruptcies, realign their affiliations or reposition their stores' target markets. In addition, consumers have continued to transition away from traditional wholesale retailers to large online retailers. These developments could result in a reduction in the number of stores that carry our products, an increase in ownership concentration within the retail industry, an increase in credit exposure to us or an increase in leverage by our customers over their suppliers.

Further, the global economy periodically experiences recessionary conditions with reduced availability of credit, increased savings rates, declines in real estate and securities values and rising unemployment. These recessionary conditions could have a negative impact on retail sales of apparel. The lower sales volumes, along with the possibility of restrictions on access to the credit markets, could result in our customers experiencing financial difficulties, including store closures, bankruptcies or liquidations. This could result in higher credit risk to us relating to receivables from our customers who are experiencing these financial difficulties. If these developments occur, our inability to shift sales to other customers or to collect on our trade accounts receivable could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***We may not succeed in our business strategy.***

One of our key strategic objectives is growth. We seek to grow organically and potentially, in the future, through acquisitions. We seek to grow by expanding our share with winning customers; stretching brands to new regions, channels, and categories; managing costs; leveraging our supply chain across the Company; and expanding our direct-to-consumer business with emphasis on our e-commerce business. However, we may not be able to grow our existing businesses. For example:

- we may not be able to transform our model to be more consumer- and retail-centric;
- we may not be able to expand our market share with winning customers, or our wholesale customers may encounter financial difficulties and thus reduce their purchases of our products;
- we may not be able to expand our brands in Asia or other geographies, transform our business in certain regions or achieve the expected results from our supply chain initiatives;
- we may not be able to successfully achieve the expected growth or cost savings of our Wrangler® and Lee® brand platforms;
- we may have difficulty recruiting, developing or retaining qualified employees;
- we may not be able to achieve our direct-to-consumer expansion goals and manage our growth effectively;
- we may not be able to offset rising commodity or conversion costs in our product costs with pricing actions or efficiency improvements; and
- we may have difficulty completing potential acquisitions or dispositions, and we may not be able to successfully integrate a newly acquired business or achieve the expected growth, cost savings or synergies from such integration.

Failure to implement our strategic objectives may have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We are subject to the risk that our licensees may not generate expected sales or maintain the value of our brands.***

Although we generally have significant control over our licensees' products and advertising, we rely on our licensees for, among other things, operational and financial controls over their businesses. Failure of our licensees to successfully market licensed products or our inability to replace existing licensees, if necessary, could adversely affect our net revenues, both directly from reduced royalties received and indirectly from reduced sales of our other products. Risks are also associated with a licensee's ability to:

- obtain capital;
- manage labor relations;
- maintain relationships with its suppliers;
- manage credit risk effectively;
- maintain relationships with its customers; and
- adhere to our global compliance principles.

In addition, we rely on our licensees to help preserve the value of our brands. Although we attempt to protect our brands through contractual approval rights over design, production processes, quality, packaging, merchandising, distribution, advertising and promotion of our licensed products, we cannot completely control the use of our licensed brands by our licensees. The misuse of a

brand by a licensee, including through the marketing of products under one of our brand names that do not meet our quality standards, could have a material adverse effect on that brand and on us.

***Our revenues and cash requirements are affected by seasonality.***

Our business is typically affected by seasonal trends, with a higher proportion of net revenues and operating cash flows generated during the second half of the fiscal year, which typically includes the back-to-school and holiday selling seasons. Poor sales in the second half of the fiscal year would have a material adverse effect on our full-year operating results and cause higher inventories. In addition, fluctuations in sales and operating income in any fiscal quarter are affected by the timing of seasonal wholesale shipments and other events affecting retail sales.

***The loss of members of our executive management and other key employees could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We depend on the services and management experience of our executive officers and business leaders who have substantial experience and expertise in our business. The unexpected loss of services of one or more of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on us. Our future success also depends on our ability to recruit, retain and engage our personnel sufficiently. Competition for experienced and well-qualified personnel is intense, and we may not be successful in attracting and retaining such personnel.

**PRODUCT, MANUFACTURING AND DISTRIBUTION-RELATED RISKS**

***We use third-party suppliers and manufacturing facilities worldwide for a substantial portion of our raw materials and finished products, which poses risks to our business operations.***

During 2023, approximately 67% of our units were purchased from independent manufacturers primarily located in Asia, with substantially all of the remainder produced by company-owned and -operated manufacturing facilities located in Mexico and Nicaragua. Any of the following could impact our ability to produce or deliver our products or our cost of producing or delivering products and, as a result, our profitability:

- political or labor instability in countries where our facilities, contractors and suppliers are located;
- changes in local economic conditions, including as a result of macroeconomic pressures or geopolitical events, in countries where our facilities, contractors and suppliers are located;
- political or military conflict could cause a delay in the transportation of raw materials and products to us and an increase in transportation costs;
- disruption at domestic and foreign ports of entry could cause delays in product availability and increase transportation times and costs;
- heightened terrorism or security concerns could subject imported or exported goods to additional, more frequent or lengthier inspections, leading to delays in deliveries or impoundment of goods for extended periods;
- decreased scrutiny by customs officials for counterfeit goods, leading to more counterfeit goods and reduced sales of our products, increased costs for our anti-counterfeiting measures and damage to the reputation of our brands;
- disruptions at suppliers and manufacturing or distribution facilities caused by natural and man-made disasters;
- epidemics or other public health crises have resulted and could in the future result in closed factories, reduced workforces, scarcity of raw materials and scrutiny or embargo of our goods produced in infected areas;
- imposition of regulations and quotas relating to imports and our ability to adjust timely to changes in trade regulations could limit our ability to produce products in cost-effective countries that have the required labor and expertise;
- imposition of duties, taxes and other charges on imports; and
- imposition or the repeal of laws that affect intellectual property rights.

Although no single supplier is critical to our overall production needs, if we were to lose a supplier it could result in interruption of finished goods shipments to us, cancellation of orders by customers and termination of relationships. This, along with the damage to our reputation, could have a material adverse effect on our net revenues and, consequently, our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

In addition, although we audit our third-party material suppliers and contracted manufacturing facilities and set strict compliance standards, actions by a third-party supplier or manufacturer that fail to comply could expose us to claims for damages, financial penalties and reputational harm, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and operations.

**If we encounter problems with our distribution system, our ability to deliver our products to the market could be adversely affected.**

We rely on owned or independently-operated distribution facilities to warehouse and ship product to our customers. Our distribution system includes computer-controlled and automated equipment, which may be subject to a number of risks related to security or computer viruses, the proper operation of software and hardware, power interruptions or other system failures. Because substantially all of our products are distributed from a relatively small number of locations, our operations could also be interrupted by public health crises or natural or man-made disasters like earthquakes, floods or fires affecting our distribution centers. We maintain business interruption insurance, but it may not adequately protect us from the adverse effects that could be caused by significant disruptions in our distribution facilities, such as the long-term loss of customers or an erosion of brand image. In addition, our distribution capacity is dependent on the timely performance of services by third parties, including the transportation of product to and from our distribution facilities. Transportation of our products may be interrupted due to events such as marine disasters, bad weather or natural disasters, mechanical or electrical failures, public health crises, grounding, capsizing, fire, explosions and collisions, piracy, cyber-attacks, human error and war and terrorism resulting in delays, damages or losses. If we encounter problems with our distribution system, our ability to meet customer expectations, manage inventory, complete sales and achieve operating efficiencies could be materially adversely affected.

**We rely on a limited number of North American mills for raw material sourcing, and we may not be able to obtain raw materials on a timely basis or in sufficient quantity or quality.**

We rely on a limited number of North American third-party suppliers for raw materials. Such products may be available, in the short-term, from only one or a very limited number of sources. In 2023, approximately 49% of our raw materials were provided by our top three suppliers in North America. We have no long-term contracts with our suppliers or manufacturing sources, and we compete with other companies for raw materials, production and quota capacity. We may experience a significant disruption in the supply of raw materials from current sources, or in the event of a disruption, we may be unable to locate alternative materials suppliers of comparable quality at an acceptable price or at all. In addition, if we experience significant increased demand, or if we need to replace an existing supplier or manufacturer due to consolidation, closure or otherwise, we may be unable to locate additional supplies of raw materials or additional manufacturing capacity on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all, or we may be unable to locate any supplier or manufacturer with sufficient capacity to meet our requirements or to fill our orders in a timely manner. Identifying a suitable supplier is an involved process that requires us to become satisfied with their quality control, responsiveness and service, financial stability and labor and other ethical practices. Even if we are able to expand existing or find new manufacturing sources, we may encounter delays in production and added costs as a result of the time it takes to train our suppliers and manufacturers in our methods, products and quality control standards. Delays related to supplier changes could also arise due to an increase in shipping times if new suppliers are located farther away from our markets or from other participants in our supply chain. Any delays, interruption or increased costs in the supply of raw materials or manufacture of our products could have a material adverse effect on our ability to meet customer demand for our products and could result in lower net revenue and income from operations both in the short and long term.

**We may be adversely affected by unseasonal or severe weather conditions.**

Our business may be adversely affected by unseasonal or severe weather conditions. Periods of unseasonably warm weather in the fall or winter, or periods of unseasonably cool and wet weather in the spring or summer, can negatively impact retail traffic and consumer spending. In addition, severe weather events such as snowstorms or hurricanes typically lead to temporarily reduced retail traffic. Physical risks from climate change may result in these weather events occurring more often and more acutely. Any of these conditions could result in negative point-of-sale trends for our merchandise and reduced replenishment shipments to our wholesale customers.

**INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY RISKS**

**We rely significantly on information technology. Any inadequacy, interruption, integration failure or security failure of this technology could harm our ability to effectively operate our business or report our financial results accurately or timely.**

Our ability to effectively manage and operate our business and report our financial results accurately and timely depends significantly on information technology systems. We rely heavily on information technology to track sales and inventory, manage our supply chain and support our accounting and financial reporting processes. We are also dependent on information technology, including the internet, for our direct-to-consumer sales, including our e-commerce operations and retail business credit card transaction authorizations. Despite our preventative efforts, our systems and those of our third-party service providers may be vulnerable to damage, failure or interruption due to viruses, data security incidents, technical malfunctions, natural disasters or other causes, or in connection with upgrades to our systems or the implementation of new systems. The failure of these systems to operate effectively, improper design or configuration, problems with transitioning to upgraded or replacement systems, difficulty in integrating new systems or systems of acquired businesses or a breach in security of these systems could adversely impact the operations of our business, including management of inventory, ordering and replenishment of products, manufacturing and distribution of products, e-commerce operations, retail business credit card transaction authorization and processing, tracking and recording of accounting transactions, corporate email communications and our interaction with the public on social media.

**We are subject to data security and privacy risks that could negatively affect our business operations, results of operations or reputation.**

In the normal course of business, we collect, store, use, process, disclose and transmit ("Process") certain sensitive, personal, regulated and/or confidential employee and customer information, including credit card information, over public networks. There is a significant concern by consumers and employees over the security of personal information, including with respect to identity theft and user privacy. Cyber-attacks are increasingly sophisticated, and if unauthorized parties gain access to our networks or databases, or those of our third-party service providers, they may be able to steal, access, publish, use, delete or modify confidential and sensitive information, including credit card information and personal information, that we have obligations to protect. Despite the security measures we currently have in place and our commitment to risk management practices, our facilities and systems and those of our third-party service providers may be vulnerable to, and unable to anticipate, detect or mitigate, data security breaches and other cybersecurity incidents. In addition, employees or third-party service providers may intentionally or inadvertently cause data security breaches, through failing to follow policies or otherwise, that result in the unauthorized access to or release or use of personal, sensitive or confidential information. We take, and require our third-party service providers that Process personal, confidential or sensitive information on our behalf to take, measures designed to protect such information and comply with applicable laws, regulations and industry standards related to information security and privacy. However, we cannot control the efforts of third-party service providers and cannot guarantee the compliance of their systems and processes. We and our customers could suffer harm if valuable business data or employee, customer and proprietary information were corrupted, lost, accessed or misappropriated by third parties due to a security failure in our systems or one of our third-party service providers. It could require significant expenditures to remediate any such failure or breach, severely damage our reputation and our relationships with customers, result in unwanted media attention and lost sales and expose us to risks of litigation and liability. In addition, as a result of recent security breaches at a number of prominent retailers, the media and public scrutiny of information security and privacy has become more intense and the regulatory environment has become increasingly uncertain, rigorous and complex. As a result, we may incur significant costs to comply with current and future state, federal and international laws regarding the protection and unauthorized disclosure of personal and other sensitive information such as the General Data Protection Regulation in the European Union, the United Kingdom General Data Protection Regulation, and state laws in the U.S. related to information security and privacy such as the California Consumer Privacy Act and China's Personal Information Protection Law. As the regulatory environment relating to information security and privacy becomes increasingly more demanding with many new requirements surrounding the processing and protection of personal, confidential and sensitive information, the increased complexity in these types of laws and inherent conflicts between jurisdictions may result in our inability or failure to comply with applicable requirements, despite our focus and efforts. Any failure to comply with the laws and regulations surrounding the protection of personal information could subject us to legal and reputational risks, including significant fines for non-compliance, any of which could have a negative impact on revenues and profits.

**We recently implemented an ERP software system, and challenges with ongoing optimization and change management may impact our business and operations.**

We recently implemented a company-wide ERP software system and the related infrastructure to support future growth and to integrate our processes. The continued optimization and change management related to the ERP software system may prove to be more difficult, costly or time-consuming than expected, and it is possible that the system will not yield the benefits anticipated. Any disruptions, delays or deficiencies related to our new ERP software system could materially impact our operations and adversely affect our ability to process orders, manage our inventory, ship products, provide customer support, fulfill contractual obligations or otherwise operate our business.

**LEGAL, COMPLIANCE, AND SUSTAINABILITY RISKS**

***Our operations and earnings may be affected by legal, regulatory, political and economic risks.***

Our ability to maintain the current level of operations in our existing markets and to capitalize on growth in existing and new markets is subject to legal, regulatory, political and economic risks. These include proximity to countries in turmoil, shifts in local societal/cultural climates, change in local perceptions of foreign operators and uncertainty ahead of elections or regime changes, the burdens of complying with U.S. and international laws and regulations, changes in regulatory requirements and the economic uncertainty associated with political developments. In addition, shocks to the economy of a country where we operate and/or critical residual shocks to the apparel/garment sector industry as a whole can have an outsize impact. Changes in regulatory, geopolitical policies or conditions and other factors may adversely affect our business or may require us to modify our current business practices. While enactment of any such change is not certain, if such changes were adopted, our costs could increase, which would reduce our earnings.

***Changes to trade policy, including tariff and import/export regulations, may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.***

Changes in policies governing foreign trade and manufacturing in the countries where we currently sell our products or conduct our business could adversely affect our business. The U.S. government has instituted or proposed changes in trade policies that include the negotiation or termination of trade agreements, the imposition of higher tariffs on imports into the U.S., economic sanctions on individuals, corporations or countries, and other government regulations affecting trade between the U.S. and other countries where we conduct our business. It may be time-consuming and expensive for us to alter our operations in order to adapt to or comply with any such changes.

[Table of Contents](#)

Tariffs and other changes in U.S. trade policy have in the past and could continue to trigger retaliatory actions by affected countries, and certain foreign governments have instituted or are considering imposing retaliatory measures on certain U.S. goods. We do a significant amount of business that would be impacted by changes to the trade policies of the U.S. and foreign countries (including governmental action related to tariffs, international trade agreements, or economic sanctions). Such changes have the potential to adversely impact the U.S. economy or certain sectors thereof, our industry and the global demand for our products, and as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

**Climate change, and related legislative and regulatory responses to climate change, may adversely impact our business.**

There is increasing concern that a gradual rise in global average temperatures due to increased concentration of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases in the atmosphere will cause significant changes in weather patterns around the globe, an increase in the frequency, severity and duration of extreme weather conditions and natural disasters, and water scarcity and poor water quality. Physical risks related to these events could adversely impact the cultivation of cotton, which is a key resource in the production of our products, disrupt the operation of our supply chain and the productivity of our contract manufacturers, increase our production costs, impose capacity restraints and impact the types of apparel products that consumers purchase. These events could also compound adverse economic conditions and impact consumer confidence and discretionary spending. As a result, the physical effects of climate change could have a long-term adverse impact on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

In many countries, governmental bodies are enacting new or additional legislation and regulations to reduce or mitigate the potential impacts of climate change. If we, our suppliers or our contract manufacturers are required to comply with these laws and regulations, or if we choose to take voluntary steps to reduce or mitigate our impact on climate change, we may experience transition risks such as increases in energy, production, transportation and raw material costs, capital expenditures or insurance premiums and deductibles, which could adversely impact our operations. Inconsistency of legislation and regulations among jurisdictions may also affect the costs of compliance with such laws and regulations. Any assessment of the potential impact of future climate change legislation, regulations or industry standards, as well as any international treaties and accords, is uncertain given the wide scope of potential regulatory change in the countries in which we operate.

There is also increased focus from our stakeholders including our consumers, customers, shareholders, suppliers and the communities where we do business around the world, on environmental, social and governance and related sustainability practices. If our practices in these areas do not meet stakeholder expectations, including, but not limited to, setting targets, making commitments and taking actions to meet them, and expanding our disclosures in these areas, our brand and reputation could be damaged. We may not be able to meet targets and commitments as initially planned due to unforeseen circumstances including, but not limited to, increased costs or operational challenges associated with achieving planned results. Changes in regulations in these areas may require us to incur additional costs and require additional resources to remain in compliance.

**Changes in tax laws could increase our worldwide tax rate and materially affect our financial position and results of operations.**

As a global business, we are subject to taxation in the U.S. and numerous foreign jurisdictions. Many jurisdictions in which we operate are discussing potential changes to their respective taxation regimes, have issued proposed regulations or are adopting additional regulations.

The Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development ("OECD") in a joint initiative with G20, has developed a two-pillar framework on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting ("BEPS"). Pillar One contains revised profit allocation and nexus rules while Pillar Two provides proposed global anti-base erosion ("GloBE") rules. The GloBE rules implement a new global minimum tax of 15% on all large multinational corporations with revenues above certain thresholds. Under Pillar Two, adopting countries have the right to impose "top-up taxes" on low-taxed foreign income earned by multinational companies to which they have a connection, up to the agreed 15%. These new global minimum tax rules are expected to take place beginning in 2024.

The Company will continue to monitor the developing laws.

**We may have additional tax liabilities.**

As a global company, we determine our income tax liability in various tax jurisdictions based on an analysis and interpretation of local tax laws and regulations. This analysis requires a significant amount of judgment and estimation and is often based on various assumptions about the future actions of the local tax authorities. These determinations are the subject of periodic U.S. and international tax audits. Although we accrue for uncertain tax positions, our accrual may be insufficient to satisfy unfavorable findings. Unfavorable audit findings and tax rulings may result in payment of taxes, fines and penalties for prior periods and higher tax rates in future periods, which may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

**Our business is subject to national, state and local laws and regulations for environmental, consumer protection, employment, data protection, privacy, safety and other matters. The costs of compliance with, or the violation of, such laws and regulations by us or by independent suppliers who manufacture products for us could have a material adverse effect on our operations and cash flows, as well as on our reputation.**

Our business is subject to comprehensive national, state and local laws and regulations on a wide range of environmental, consumer protection, employment, data protection, privacy, safety and other matters. We could be adversely affected by costs of compliance with or violations of those laws and regulations. In addition, while we do not control their business practices, we require third-party suppliers to operate in compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations regarding working conditions, employment practices and environmental compliance. The costs of products purchased by us from independent contractors could increase due to the costs of compliance by those contractors.

Failure by us or our third-party suppliers to comply with such laws and regulations, as well as with ethical, social, product, labor and environmental standards, or related political considerations, could result in interruption of finished goods shipments to us, cancellation of orders by customers and termination of relationships. If one of our independent contractors violates labor or other laws, implements labor or other business practices or takes other actions that are generally regarded as unethical, it could jeopardize our reputation and potentially lead to various adverse consumer actions, including boycotts that may reduce demand for our merchandise. Damage to our reputation or loss of consumer confidence for any of these or other reasons could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, as well as require additional resources to rebuild our reputation.

***We may be unable to protect, enforce or defend our trademarks and other intellectual property rights.***

Our trademarks, trade names, patents and other intellectual property rights are important to our success and our competitive position. We are susceptible to others copying our products and infringing, misappropriating or otherwise violating our intellectual property rights, especially with the shift in product mix to higher-priced brands and innovative new products in recent years.

Actions we have taken to establish and protect our intellectual property rights may not be adequate to prevent copying of our products by others, or to prevent others from seeking to invalidate our trademarks or block sales of our products as a violation of the trademarks and intellectual property rights of others. In addition, unilateral actions in the U.S. or other countries, including changes to or the repeal of laws recognizing trademark or other intellectual property rights, could have an impact on our ability to enforce those rights.

Some of our brands, such as Wrangler® and Lee®, enjoy significant worldwide consumer recognition. The higher pricing of those products creates additional risk of counterfeiting and infringement, misappropriation or other violation by third parties. The counterfeiting of our products or the infringement, misappropriation or other violation of our intellectual property rights by third parties could diminish the value of our brands and adversely affect our net revenues.

The value of our intellectual property could diminish if others assert rights in or ownership of our trademarks and other intellectual property rights, or trademarks that are similar to our trademarks. We may be unable to successfully resolve these types of conflicts to our satisfaction. In some cases, there may be trademark owners who have prior rights to our trademarks because the laws of certain foreign countries may not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as do the laws of the U.S. In other cases, there may be holders who have prior rights to similar trademarks.

There have been, and there may in the future be, opposition and cancellation proceedings from time to time with respect to some of our intellectual property rights. In some cases, litigation may be necessary to protect or enforce our trademarks and other intellectual property rights. Furthermore, third parties may assert intellectual property claims against us, and we may be subject to liability, required to enter into costly license agreements, if available at all, required to rebrand our products and/or prevented from selling some of our products if third parties successfully oppose or challenge our trademarks or successfully claim that we infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate their trademarks, copyrights, patents or other intellectual property rights. Bringing or defending any such claim, regardless of merit, and whether successful or unsuccessful, could be expensive and time-consuming and have a negative effect on our business, reputation, results of operations and financial condition.

***Failure to comply with anti-bribery, anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws could subject us to penalties and other adverse consequences.***

We are subject to the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, in addition to the anti-bribery, anti-corruption, and anti-money laundering laws of the foreign jurisdictions in which we operate, such as the U.K. Bribery Act. Although we implement policies and procedures designed to promote compliance with these laws and audit our third-party material suppliers and contracted manufacturing facilities, our employees, contractors and agents, as well as those companies to which we outsource certain of our business operations, may take actions in violation of our policies. Any such violation, or allegations of such violation, could result in sanctions or other penalties and have an adverse effect on our business, reputation and operating results.

## FINANCIAL RISKS

### ***Fluctuations in wage rates and the price, availability and quality of raw materials, including commodity costs and finished goods, could increase costs.***

Fluctuations in the price, availability and quality of fabrics such as denim, including cottons, blends, synthetics and wools, or other raw materials used by us in our manufactured products, or of purchased finished goods, could have a material adverse effect on our cost of goods sold or our ability to meet our customers' demands. The prices we pay depend on demand and market prices for the raw materials used to produce them. The price and availability of such raw materials may fluctuate significantly, depending on many factors, including general economic conditions and demand, supply chain disruptions, crop yields, energy prices, weather patterns, freight rates and speculation in the commodities markets. Prices of purchased finished products also depend on wage rates in Asia and other geographic areas where our independent contractors are located, as well as freight costs from those regions. Inflation can also have a long-term impact on us because increasing costs of materials and labor may impact our ability to maintain satisfactory margins. For example, the cost of the materials that are used in our manufacturing process, such as oil-related commodity prices and other raw materials, such as cotton, dyes and chemicals, and other costs, such as fuel, energy and utility costs, can fluctuate as a result of inflation and other factors. Similarly, a significant portion of our products are manufactured in other countries, and declines in the value of the U.S. dollar may result in higher manufacturing costs. In addition, fluctuations in wage rates required by legal or industry standards could increase our costs. In the future, we may not be able to offset cost increases with other cost reductions or efficiencies or pass higher costs on to our customers. This could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

### ***Our business is exposed to the risks of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. Our hedging strategies may not be effective in mitigating those risks.***

Approximately 21% of our total net revenues in 2023 are derived from markets outside the U.S. Most of our international businesses operate in functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar. Changes in currency exchange rates affect the U.S. dollar value of the foreign currency-denominated amounts at which our international businesses purchase products, incur costs or sell products. In addition, for our U.S.-based businesses, the majority of products are sourced from independent contractors or our manufacturing facilities located in foreign countries. As a result, the costs of these products are affected by changes in the value of the relevant currencies. Furthermore, much of our licensing net revenue is derived from sales in foreign currencies. Changes in foreign currency exchange rates could have an adverse impact on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

In accordance with our operating practices, we hedge a significant portion of our foreign currency transaction exposures arising in the ordinary course of business to reduce risks in our cash flows and earnings. Our hedging strategy may not be effective in reducing all risks, and no hedging strategy can completely insulate us from foreign exchange risk.

Further, our use of derivative financial instruments may expose us to counterparty risks. Although we only enter into hedging contracts with counterparties having investment grade credit ratings, it is possible that the credit quality of a counterparty could be downgraded or a counterparty could default on its obligations, which could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

### ***Our balance sheet includes goodwill and intangible assets. A decline in the fair value of a business unit or of an intangible asset could result in an asset impairment charge, which would be recorded as an operating expense in our statement of operations.***

Our policy is to evaluate goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets for possible impairment as of the beginning of the fourth quarter of each year, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the fair value of such assets may be below their carrying amount. In addition, intangible assets that are being amortized are tested for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be recoverable. For these impairment tests, we use various valuation methods to estimate the fair value of our business units and intangible assets. If the fair value of an asset is less than its carrying value, we would recognize an impairment charge for the difference.

It is possible that we could have an impairment charge for goodwill or trademark and trade name intangible assets in future periods if (i) macroeconomic conditions and/or geopolitical events in future years worsen from our current assumptions, (ii) business conditions or our strategies for a specific business unit or brand change from our current assumptions, (iii) investors require higher rates of return on equity investments in the marketplace or (iv) enterprise values of comparable publicly traded companies, or of actual sales transactions of comparable companies, were to decline, resulting in lower comparable multiples of net revenues and earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization and, accordingly, lower implied values of goodwill and intangible assets. Although a charge would be non-cash, a future impairment charge for goodwill or intangible assets could have a material effect on our results of operations or financial condition.

**Our ability to obtain short-term or long-term financing on favorable terms, if needed, could be adversely affected by geopolitical events and volatility in the capital markets.**

Any disruption in the capital markets, including as a result of rising interest rates and other macroeconomic pressures and geopolitical events like the conflicts in the Ukraine and Middle East, could limit the availability of funds or the ability or willingness of financial institutions or investors to extend capital in the future. This could adversely affect our liquidity and funding resources and/or significantly increase our cost of capital. An inability to access capital and credit markets may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

**Our failure to maintain satisfactory credit ratings could adversely affect our liquidity, capital position, borrowing costs and access to capital markets.**

Any downgrades in our credit ratings by the major independent rating agencies could increase the cost of borrowing under any indebtedness we may incur. There can be no assurance that we will be able to maintain our credit ratings, and any additional actual or anticipated changes or downgrades in our credit ratings, including any announcement that our ratings are under review for a downgrade, may have a negative impact on our liquidity, capital position and access to capital markets.

**We have debt obligations, including our senior notes, that could restrict our business and adversely impact our results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.**

On November 18, 2021, we entered into an indenture (the "Indenture") pursuant to which we issued and sold \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount of unsecured senior notes bearing interest at a rate of 4.125% per annum (the "Notes") and concurrently entered into an amended and restated credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement"), which provides for (i) a five-year \$400.0 million term loan A facility ("Term Loan A") and (ii) a five-year \$500.0 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility") (collectively, the "Credit Facilities"), with the lenders and agents party thereto. The Indenture and the Credit Agreement contain a number of restrictive covenants customary for these types of financings that impose restrictions on us and may limit our ability to operate our business and may limit our ability to react to market conditions or take advantage of potential business opportunities that may arise, including restrictions on our ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness and guarantee indebtedness;
- pay dividends or make other distributions or repurchase or redeem capital stock;
- prepay, redeem or repurchase certain debt;
- issue certain preferred stock or similar equity securities;
- make loans and investments;
- sell assets;
- incur liens on assets;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- alter the businesses we conduct;
- enter into agreements restricting our subsidiaries' ability to pay dividends; and
- consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets.

If the Company fails to comply with any covenants or restrictions under the Indenture or the Credit Agreement, it could result in an event of default under the applicable indebtedness, which may allow the creditors to accelerate the related debt, and may result in the acceleration of any other debt to which a cross-acceleration or cross-default provision applies. In the event our lenders or noteholders accelerate the repayment of our borrowings, this could restrict our future business strategies and could adversely impact our future results of operations, cash flows or financial condition and we and our subsidiaries may not have sufficient assets to repay that indebtedness.

Any of the above-listed factors could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. We may also incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future.

## RISKS RELATING TO OUR COMMON STOCK

### ***The price of our common stock has fluctuated significantly and may continue to fluctuate significantly.***

The market price of our common stock has fluctuated significantly, and may continue to fluctuate significantly, due to a number of factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- Fluctuations in our quarterly or annual earnings results or those of other companies in our industry;
- Failures of our operating results to meet the estimates of securities analysts or the expectations of our shareholders, or changes by securities analysts in their estimates of our future earnings;
- Significant changes announced by our customers, suppliers or competitors;
- Changes in market valuations or earnings of other companies in our industry;
- Changes in laws or regulations which adversely affect our industry or us;
- General economic, industry and stock market conditions, including inflation, rising interest rates and recessionary concerns;
- Future significant sales of our common stock by our shareholders or the perception in the market of such sales;
- Future issuances of our common stock by us; and
- The other factors described in these "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

These and other factors may cause the market price and demand for our common stock to fluctuate substantially, which may limit or prevent investors from readily selling their shares of common stock and may otherwise negatively affect the liquidity of our common stock. In addition, in the past, when the market price of a stock has been volatile, holders of that stock have instituted securities class action litigation against the company that issued the stock. If any of our shareholders brought a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit. Such a lawsuit could also divert the time and attention of our management from our business.

The trading market for our common stock may also be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline. Moreover, if one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our stock, or if our results of operations do not meet their expectations, our stock price could decline.

### ***Provisions in our articles of incorporation and bylaws and certain provisions of North Carolina law could delay or prevent a change in control of Kontoor.***

The existence of certain provisions of our articles of incorporation and bylaws and North Carolina law could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of Kontoor that a shareholder may consider favorable. These include provisions:

- Providing that the removal of our directors with or without cause must be approved by the holders of at least 80% of the voting power;
- Providing the right to our Board of Directors to issue one or more classes or series of preferred stock without shareholder approval;
- Authorizing a large number of shares of stock that are not yet issued, which would allow our Board of Directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management, thereby protecting the continuity of our management, or which could be used to dilute the stock ownership of persons seeking to obtain control of us;
- Prohibiting shareholders from calling special meetings of shareholders and requiring unanimous shareholder action by written consent;
- Establishing advance notice and other requirements for nominations of candidates for election to our Board of Directors or for proposing matters that can be acted on by shareholders at our annual shareholder meetings; and
- Requiring the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power to approve certain business combinations.

We believe these provisions will protect our shareholders from coercive or otherwise unfair takeover tactics by requiring potential acquirers to negotiate with our Board of Directors and by providing our Board of Directors with more time to assess any acquisition proposal. These provisions are not intended to make us immune from takeovers. However, these provisions apply even if a takeover offer may be considered beneficial by some shareholders and could delay or prevent an acquisition that our Board of Directors determines is not in our and our shareholders' best interests.

**Our articles of incorporation designate North Carolina as the exclusive forum for certain litigation that may be initiated by our shareholders, which could limit our shareholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us and limit the market price of our common stock.**

Pursuant to our articles of incorporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law, and unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the North Carolina Business Court (or another state or federal court located in North Carolina, if a dispute does not qualify for designation to the North Carolina Business Court or the North Carolina Business Court otherwise lacks jurisdiction) shall be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors or officers or other employees to us or our shareholders; (iii) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer or other employee of ours arising pursuant to any provision of North Carolina law or our articles of incorporation or our bylaws; or (iv) any action asserting a claim against us or any director or officer or other employee of ours relating to the internal affairs doctrine. Our articles of incorporation further provide that if an action described in the preceding sentence is filed in a court other than as specified above in the name of any shareholder, such shareholder is deemed to have consented to (i) personal jurisdiction before any state or federal court located in North Carolina, as appropriate, in connection with any action brought in any such court to enforce our articles of incorporation and (ii) having service of process made upon such shareholder in any such action by service upon such shareholder's counsel in the action as agent for such shareholder. The forum selection clause in our articles of incorporation may limit our shareholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us and limit the market price of our common stock.

**We cannot assure shareholders that our Board of Directors will declare dividends or that we will repurchase shares in the foreseeable future.**

While we currently return capital to shareholders through quarterly cash dividends, our Board of Directors may not declare dividends in the future or may decrease the amount of a dividend as compared to a prior period. In addition, our Board of Directors has implemented a share repurchase program. However, the declaration and amount of any future dividends and the limits of our share repurchase program will be determined and subject to authorization by our Board of Directors and the execution of share repurchases will be determined by management, and will be dependent upon multiple factors including our financial condition, earnings, cash flows, capital requirements, our ability to obtain debt and equity financing on acceptable terms as contemplated by our growth strategy and the terms of our outstanding indebtedness, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice and any other factors or considerations that our Board of Directors and management, as applicable, deems relevant. We may incur expenses or liabilities or be subject to other circumstances in the future that reduce or eliminate the amount of cash that we have available for distribution as dividends or to repurchase shares, including as a result of the risks described herein. Any failure to pay dividends or repurchase shares, or pay dividends or conduct share repurchases at expected levels, may negatively impact our reputation, investor confidence in us and negatively impact the price of our Common Stock.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.**

---

None.

#### **ITEM 1C. CYBERSECURITY.**

---

The Company's Board of Directors recognizes the critical importance of maintaining the trust and confidence of our customers, clients, business partners and employees. The Board of Directors is actively involved in oversight of the Company's risk management program, and cybersecurity represents an important component of the Company's overall approach to enterprise risk management ("ERM"). The Company's cybersecurity policies, standards, processes, and procedures are fully integrated into the Company's information technology practices and are based on recognized frameworks established by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the International Organization for Standardization and other applicable industry standards. In general, the Company seeks to address cybersecurity risks through a comprehensive, cross-functional approach that is focused on preserving the confidentiality, integrity and availability of the information that the Company collects and stores by identifying, preventing and mitigating cybersecurity threats and effectively responding to cybersecurity incidents when they occur.

##### **Risk Management and Strategy**

As one of the critical elements of the Company's overall ERM approach, the Company's cybersecurity program is focused on the following key areas:

- **Governance**

As discussed in more detail under the heading "Governance," The Board of Directors' oversight of cybersecurity risk management is led by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors (the "Audit Committee"), which interacts quarterly with the Company's ERM function, the Company's Chief Information Security Officer ("CISO"), other members of management and relevant management committees and councils.

[Table of Contents](#)

- **Collaborative Approach**

The Company has implemented a comprehensive, cross-functional approach to identifying, preventing and mitigating cybersecurity threats and incidents, while also implementing controls and procedures that provide for the prompt escalation of certain cybersecurity incidents so that decisions regarding the public disclosure and reporting of such incidents can be made by management in a timely manner. In the event that the Company experiences a cybersecurity incident it will take steps to contain, assess and remediate the incident.

- **Technical Safeguards**

The Company deploys technical safeguards that are designed to protect the Company's information systems from cybersecurity threats, including firewalls, intrusion prevention and detection systems, anti-malware functionality and access controls, which are evaluated and improved through vulnerability assessments and cybersecurity threat intelligence.

- **Incident Response and Recovery Planning**

The Company has established and maintains comprehensive incident response and recovery plans that fully address the Company's response to a cybersecurity incident, and such plans are tested and evaluated on a regular basis.

- **Third-Party Risk Management**

The Company maintains a comprehensive, risk-based approach to identifying and overseeing cybersecurity risks presented by third parties, including vendors, service providers and other external users of the Company's systems, as well as the systems of third parties that could adversely impact our business in the event of a cybersecurity incident affecting those third-party systems.

- **Education and Awareness**

The Company provides regular, mandatory training for personnel regarding cybersecurity threats as a means to equip the Company's personnel with effective tools to address cybersecurity threats, and to communicate the Company's evolving information security policies, standards, processes and practices.

The Company engages in the periodic assessment and testing of the Company's policies, standards, processes and practices that are designed to address cybersecurity threats and incidents. These efforts include a wide range of activities, including audits, assessments, tabletop exercises, threat modeling, vulnerability testing and other exercises focused on evaluating the effectiveness of our cybersecurity measures and planning. The Company regularly engages third parties to perform assessments on our cybersecurity measures, including information security maturity assessments, audits and independent reviews of our information security control environment and operating effectiveness. The results of such assessments, audits and reviews are reported to the Audit Committee and the Board of Directors, and the Company adjusts its cybersecurity policies, standards, processes and practices as necessary based on the information provided by these assessments, audits and reviews.

## **Governance**

The Audit Committee, under the oversight of the Board of Directors, oversees the Company's ERM process, including the management of risks arising from cybersecurity threats. The Board of Directors and the Audit Committee each receive regular presentations and reports on cybersecurity risks, which address a wide range of topics including recent developments, evolving standards, vulnerability assessments, third-party and independent reviews, the threat environment, technological trends and information security considerations arising with respect to the Company's peers and third parties. The Board of Directors and the Audit Committee also receive prompt and timely information regarding any cybersecurity incident that meets established reporting thresholds, as well as ongoing updates regarding any such incident until it has been addressed.

The CISO, in coordination with the Chief Information Officer ("CIO"), works collaboratively across the Company to implement a program designed to protect the Company's information systems from cybersecurity threats and to promptly respond to any cybersecurity incidents in accordance with the Company's incident response and recovery plans. To facilitate the success of the Company's cybersecurity risk management program, multidisciplinary teams throughout the Company are deployed to address cybersecurity threats and to respond to cybersecurity incidents. Through ongoing communications with these teams, the CISO monitors the prevention, detection, mitigation and remediation of cybersecurity threats and incidents in real time and reports such threats and incidents to the Audit Committee when appropriate.

The CISO has served in various roles in information technology and information security for over 25 years, including serving as the Chief Information Security Officer of two large international companies. The CISO holds an undergraduate degree in business and is pursuing a master's degree in business. The CISO also has attained the professional certification of Certified Information Systems Security Professional (CISSP). The CIO holds an undergraduate degree in business and has served in various roles in information technology for over 30 years, including serving as either the Chief Technology Officer or Chief Information Officer of four public companies. The Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer each hold undergraduate and graduate degrees in their respective fields, and each have over 10 years of experience managing risks at the Company and at similar companies, including risks arising from cybersecurity threats.

Notwithstanding any of these measures, our systems, networks, products and services remain potentially vulnerable to known or unknown cybersecurity attacks and other threats, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. We have experienced, and will continue to experience, cyber incidents in the normal course of our business. As of the date of this report, we have not identified any risks from cybersecurity threats, including those from any previous cybersecurity incidents, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, us, our business strategy, results of operation or financial condition. However, there can be no assurances that a cybersecurity threat or incident that could have a material impact on us will not occur in the future. For additional information on the risks we face from cybersecurity threats, please see the risk factor titled, "We are subject to data security and privacy risks that could negatively affect our business operations, results of operations or reputation" in Item 1A. "Risk Factors."

## ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

---

We conduct manufacturing, distribution and administrative activities in owned and leased facilities. We operate nine manufacturing-related facilities and six distribution centers around the world. To manage distribution in our APAC and EMEA regions, we partner with third-party logistics providers primarily in Shanghai, China and Prague, Czech Republic. Our global headquarters are located in Greensboro, North Carolina, and house our various sales, marketing and corporate business functions.

The following table presents our principal properties as of December 30, 2023:

Location	Approximate Square Feet	Use	Owned or Leased
Greensboro, North Carolina	140,000	Global Headquarters	Owned
Greensboro, North Carolina	47,000	Office	Leased
Antwerp, Belgium	11,000	Office	Leased
Geneva, Switzerland	19,000	Office	Leased
Shanghai, China	16,000	Office	Leased
Mexico City, Mexico	13,000	Office	Leased
Dhaka, Bangladesh	10,500	Office and Technical Service Center	Leased
Hong Kong, China	44,000	Office and Sourcing Hub	Leased
Panama City, Panama	5,000	Office and Sourcing Hub	Leased
Foshan, China	48,000	Technical Service Center	Leased
Greensboro, North Carolina	173,000	Technical Service and Innovation Center	Owned
Mocksville, North Carolina	503,000	Distribution Center	Owned
Hackleburg, Alabama	443,000	Distribution Center	Owned
Seminole, Oklahoma	394,000	Distribution Center	Owned
El Paso, Texas	385,000	Distribution Center	Leased
Luray, Virginia	435,000	Distribution Center	Owned
Mexico City, Mexico	162,000	Distribution Center	Leased
Acanceh, Mexico	306,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
Torreón, Mexico	304,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
Izamal, Mexico	93,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
Tekax, Mexico	92,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
La Rosita, Mexico	90,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
San Pedro, Mexico	88,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
San Antonio del Coyote, Mexico	88,000	Manufacturing Facility	Owned
Managua, Nicaragua	129,000	Manufacturing Facility	Leased
San Marcos, Nicaragua	145,000	Manufacturing Facility	Leased

As of December 30, 2023, we operated 80 retail stores across the Americas, EMEA and APAC regions. Retail stores are typically leased under operating leases and include renewal options.

We believe that all of our facilities, whether owned or leased, are well maintained and in good operating condition and expect they will accommodate our ongoing and foreseeable business needs.

**ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.**

---

There are no pending material legal proceedings, other than ordinary, routine litigation and claims incidental to the business, to which Kontoor or any of its subsidiaries is a party or to which any of their property is the subject.

**ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.**

---

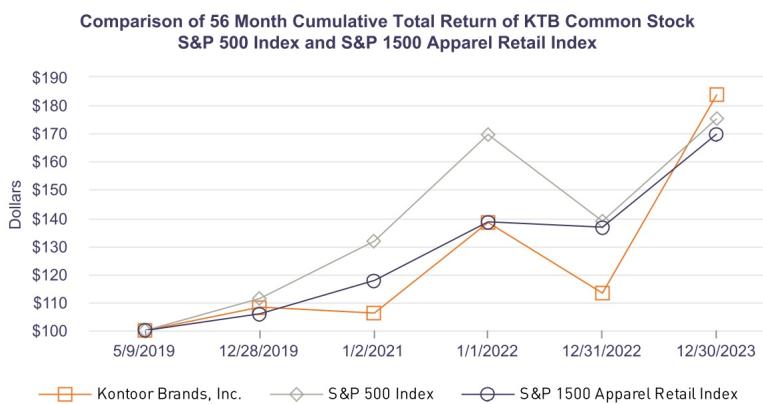
Not applicable.

**PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR KONTOOR'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.****Market for Common Stock**

Kontoor's Common Stock is listed on the NYSE under the symbol "KTB". Kontoor began to trade as a standalone public company on May 23, 2019. As of February 23, 2024, there were 2,406 holders of record of our Common Stock.

**Stock Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative total shareholder return of Kontoor's Common Stock with that of the S&P 500 Index and the S&P 1500 Apparel Retail Index for the period from May 7, 2019 (the effective date of the registration of KTB Common Stock) to December 30, 2023. The graph assumes that \$100.00 was invested on May 9, 2019 (first day of trading activity) in KTB stock or April 30, 2019 in index, and all dividends and other distributions were reinvested. Past performance is not necessarily indicative of future performance.

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

Fourth quarter fiscal 2023	Total number of shares purchased <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted average price paid per share	Total number of shares purchased as part of publicly announced program <sup>(2)</sup> (3)	Dollar value of shares that may yet be purchased under the program
October 1 - October 28	—	\$ —	—	\$ 62,044,756
October 29 - November 25	459,805	51.28	459,805	38,465,466
November 26 - December 30	119,037	53.94	119,037	300,000,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>578,842</b>	<b>\$ 51.83</b>	<b>578,842</b>	

<sup>(1)</sup> The total number of shares repurchased excludes shares withheld upon the vesting of share-based awards.

<sup>(2)</sup> On August 5, 2021, the Company announced that its Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program (the "2021 Repurchase Program"). The 2021 Repurchase Program authorized the repurchase of up to \$200.0 million of the Company's outstanding Common Stock through open market or privately negotiated transactions.

<sup>(3)</sup> On December 11, 2023, the Company announced that its Board of Directors approved a new share repurchase program (the "2023 Repurchase Program") which replaced all remaining shares under the 2021 Repurchase Program. The 2023 Repurchase Program authorizes the repurchase of up to \$300.0 million of the Company's outstanding Common Stock through open market or privately negotiated transactions. The 2023 Repurchase Program does not have an expiration date but may be suspended, modified or terminated at any time without prior notice. As of December 30, 2023, the Company had not made any share repurchases under the 2023 Repurchase Program.

## ITEM 6. RESERVED.

---

Not applicable.

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

---

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations is intended to provide a reader of our financial statements with a narrative from the perspective of our management on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity and certain other factors that may affect our future results. This section should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and related Notes included in Part IV of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. [Refer to Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, for discussion of the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022, compared to the year ended January 1, 2022.](#)*

*The following discussion and analysis includes forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are subject to risks, uncertainties and other factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in "Special Note On Forward-Looking Statements" included in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and in Part I, Item 1A "Risk Factors" in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.*

### **Description of Business**

Kontoor Brands, Inc. ("Kontoor," the "Company," "we," "us" or "our") is a global lifestyle apparel company headquartered in the United States ("U.S."). The Company designs, manufactures, procures, sells and licenses apparel, footwear and accessories, primarily under the brand names Wrangler® and Lee®. The Company's products are sold in the U.S. through mass merchants, specialty stores, mid-tier and traditional department stores, company-operated stores and online, including digital marketplaces. The Company's products are also sold internationally, primarily in the Europe, Middle East and Africa ("EMEA"), Asia-Pacific ("APAC") and Non-U.S. Americas regions, through department, specialty, company-operated, concession retail and independently-operated partnership stores and online, including digital marketplaces.

### **Fiscal Year and Basis of Presentation**

The Company operates and reports using a 52/53-week fiscal year ending on the Saturday closest to December 31 of each year. For presentation purposes herein, all references to periods ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021 correspond to the 52-week fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and January 1, 2022, respectively.

References to fiscal 2023 and 2022 foreign currency amounts herein reflect the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates from fiscal 2022 and 2021, respectively, and the corresponding impact on translating foreign currencies into U.S. dollars and on foreign currency-denominated transactions. The Company's most significant foreign currency translation exposure is typically driven by business conducted in euro-based countries, the Chinese yuan and the Mexican peso. However, the Company conducts business in other developed and emerging markets around the world with exposure to other foreign currencies.

Amounts herein may not recalculate due to the use of unrounded numbers.

### **Macroeconomic Environment and Other Recent Developments**

Macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, elevated interest rates, recessionary concerns and fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates, as well as continuing global supply chain issues and uneven post-pandemic economic recovery in China, continue to adversely impact global economic conditions, as well as the Company's operations. Additionally, the conflicts in the Ukraine and Middle East are causing disruption in the surrounding areas and greater uncertainty in the global economy.

Inflationary pressures have moderated throughout 2023, but continued to impact us in most jurisdictions where we operate. Additionally, global interest rates increased in the first half of 2023 and remained elevated through the end of the year. These macroeconomic factors contributed to uncertain consumer spending patterns leading to retailer actions to tightly manage inventory levels, which impacted our results during 2023.

Many of the global supply chain disruptions seen in 2022 were less prevalent during 2023, although recent disruptions to key trade routes, such as the Suez and Panama canals, are expected to have an impact on 2024 operations. In 2023, we were able to minimize usage and higher costs associated with air freight. However, inflation in product and input costs, such as cotton and labor, which began in 2022 and moderated in 2023, continued to impact our 2023 financial results as we sold through the higher cost products. The Company has responded to inflationary pressures by reducing discretionary spend where possible, as well as implementing pricing adjustments on certain products to help offset the impact from higher product costs.

Sales and operations in APAC, particularly China, continue to be impacted by uncertainty in the broader economic conditions and the resulting consumer behavior in the post-pandemic environment.

While we anticipate continued uncertainty related to the macroeconomic environment during 2024, we believe we are appropriately positioned to successfully manage through known operational challenges. We continue to closely monitor macroeconomic conditions, including consumer behavior and the impact of these factors on consumer demand.

#### **Business Overview**

We continue to execute on our Horizon 2 multi-year strategic vision, "Catalyzing Growth," which outlines four growth catalysts: (i) expansion of our core U.S. Wholesale business, (ii) category extensions such as outdoor, workwear and t-shirts, (iii) geographic expansion of our *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup> brands, most notably in the APAC region, and (iv) channel expansion focused on the digital platforms in our U.S. Wholesale and Direct-to-Consumer channels. We are focused on driving brand growth and delivering long-term value to our stakeholders including our consumers, customers, shareholders, suppliers and communities around the world.

We incurred costs in 2023 to drive efficiencies in our operations, which included reducing our global workforce, streamlining and transferring select production within our internal manufacturing network and optimizing and globalizing our operating model. During 2023, we incurred \$7.2 million related to severance and employee-related benefits, \$3.1 million related to asset impairments, \$1.2 million of other costs related to streamlining and transferring select production within our internal manufacturing network, as well as \$2.8 million of other costs primarily related to actions taken to optimize and globalize our operating model. In 2022, we took actions to globalize our operating model and relocate our European headquarters to Geneva, Switzerland ("EMEA restructuring"), and incurred \$13.7 million of severance and employee-related benefits, \$2.6 million of the associated pension curtailment gain and \$1.5 million of net other costs associated with these actions. Total restructuring charges discussed above were \$14.3 million in 2023, of which \$8.5 million were reflected within "selling, general and administrative expenses" and \$5.8 million were reflected within "cost of goods sold." Total net restructuring charges discussed above were \$12.6 million in 2022, reflecting \$15.6 million of charges within "selling, general and administrative expenses," partially offset by \$2.6 million of pension curtailment gain and \$0.4 million of other benefit within "other expense, net." Refer to Note 22 to the Company's financial statements for additional information related to restructuring charges.

During 2023, management identified inaccuracies in processing certain transactions with U.S. Customs and Border Protection ("U.S. Customs") arising from the implementation of the Company's enterprise resource planning system, which resulted in an underpayment of duties owed to U.S. Customs for the 2021 to 2023 periods. Accordingly, the Company recorded \$14.5 million in adjustments in 2023 within "cost of goods sold" to accrue for underpayment of duty expense related to prior years. Refer to Note 1 to the Company's financial statements for additional information related to this out-of-period adjustment.

In late 2023, we launched the planning phase of Project Jeanius, a comprehensive end-to-end business model transformation with the goal of creating significant investment capacity through gross and operating margin expansion. We anticipate restructuring and other costs in future periods as we execute on this multi-year initiative.

In addition to continued organic investments in our brands and capabilities, the options in our capital allocation strategy are to (i) pay down debt, (ii) provide for a superior dividend payout, (iii) effectively manage our share repurchase authorization and (iv) act on strategic investment opportunities that may arise.

---

#### **HIGHLIGHTS OF THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 2023**

---

- **Net revenues** decreased 1% to \$2.6 billion compared to the year ended December 2022, driven by declines in the U.S. Wholesale and Non-U.S. Wholesale channels, partially offset by growth in the Direct-to-Consumer channel.
- **U.S. Wholesale revenues** decreased 1% compared to the year ended December 2022, and represented 72% of total revenues in the current year.
- **Non-U.S. Wholesale revenues** decreased 5% compared to the year ended December 2022, and represented 16% of total revenues in the current year.
- **Direct-to-Consumer revenues** increased 8% compared to the year ended December 2022, and represented 12% of total revenues in the current year.
- **Gross margin** decreased 140 basis points to 41.7% compared to the year ended December 2022.
- **Selling, general and administrative expenses** as a percentage of revenues decreased to 29.5% compared to 29.6% for the year ended December 2022.
- **Net income** decreased 6% to \$231.0 million compared to the year ended December 2022.
- **Diluted earnings per share** was \$4.06 in 2023, compared to \$4.31 in 2022.

**ANALYSIS OF RESULTS OF OPERATIONS****Consolidated Statements of Operations**

The following table presents components of the Company's statements of operations:

(Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022
Net revenues	\$ 2,607,472	\$ 2,631,444
Gross margin (net revenues less cost of goods sold)	\$ 1,087,837	\$ 1,134,368
As a percentage of net revenues	41.7 %	43.1 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 768,568	\$ 777,703
As a percentage of net revenues	29.5 %	29.6 %
Operating income	\$ 319,269	\$ 356,665
As a percentage of net revenues	12.2 %	13.6 %

Additionally, the following table presents a summary of the changes in net revenues for the year ended December 2023 as compared to December 2022:

(In millions)	2023 Compared to 2022
Net revenues — prior year	\$ 2,631.4
Operations	(28.9)
Impact of foreign currency	5.0
Net revenues — current year	\$ 2,607.5

2023 Compared to 2022

**Net revenues** decreased 1%, driven by a 1% decrease in U.S. Wholesale revenues due to lower wholesale shipments resulting from retailer actions to tightly manage inventory levels, predominantly in the fourth quarter, partially offset by growth in our U.S. digital wholesale business. Non-U.S. Wholesale revenues decreased 5%, driven by a decline in our digital wholesale business in EMEA and reduced wholesale shipments in APAC. The decreases in U.S. Wholesale and Non-U.S. Wholesale were partially offset by an 8% increase in Direct-to-Consumer revenues, driven by growth in retail store and e-commerce sales. We experienced product category expansion in non-denim long bottoms and outdoor.

Additional details on changes in net revenues for the year ended December 2023 as compared to December 2022 are provided in the section titled "Information by Business Segment."

**Gross margin** decreased 140 basis points, attributable to 370 basis points from higher inventory costs, driven by the impact of inflationary pressures on product and input costs, especially in earlier quarters of the year, and proactive inventory management actions. The decrease was also driven by 60 basis points due to duty expense related to prior years and 20 basis points due to costs incurred to streamline and transfer select production within our internal manufacturing network. These decreases were partially offset by benefits of 190 basis points from pricing adjustments and channel and product mix, and 110 basis points from reduced use of air freight.

**Selling, general and administrative expenses** as a percentage of net revenues decreased to 29.5% compared to 29.6% for the year ended December 2022, primarily due to lower restructuring charges of \$7.1 million and a \$9.3 million reduction in discretionary costs including demand creation, product development and selling costs. These decreases were partially offset by an \$11.4 million increase related to our continued investments in our direct-to-consumer business and information technology.

The effective **income tax** rate for the year ended December 2023 was 15.0% compared to 23.1% for the year ended December 2022. The 2023 effective income tax rate included a net discrete tax benefit primarily related to changes in deferred tax valuation allowances, a decrease in unrecognized tax benefits and interest as well as benefits from stock-based compensation. The net discrete tax benefit for the year ended December 2023 decreased the effective income tax rate by 4.1%. The year ended December 2022 included a net discrete tax expense primarily related to changes in deferred tax valuation allowances. The net discrete tax expense for the year ended December 2022 increased the effective income tax rate by 3.4%.

The effective tax rate without discrete items for the year ended December 2023 was 19.1% compared to 19.7% for the year ended December 2022. The decrease was primarily due to changes in our jurisdictional mix of earnings. Our effective income tax rate for foreign operations was 9.2% and 8.3% for the years ended December 2023 and December 2022, respectively.

**Information by Business Segment**

The Company's two reportable segments are *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup>. Refer to Note 3 to the Company's financial statements for additional information.

The following tables present a summary of the changes in segment revenues and segment profit for the years ended December 2023 and December 2022:

**Segment Revenues:**

(In millions)	Wrangler	Lee	Total
Segment revenues — 2022	\$ 1,745.8	\$ 874.4	\$ 2,620.2
Operations	5.2	(33.8)	(28.5)
Impact of foreign currency	3.1	1.9	5.0
Segment revenues — 2023	\$ 1,754.1	\$ 842.5	\$ 2,596.7

**Segment Profit:**

(In millions)	Wrangler	Lee	Total
Segment profit — 2022	\$ 321.2	\$ 121.1	\$ 442.2
Operations	(14.0)	(21.5)	(35.3)
Impact of foreign currency	0.3	(1.5)	(1.2)
Segment profit — 2023	\$ 307.5	\$ 98.1	\$ 405.7

The following sections discuss the changes in segment revenues and segment profit.

**Wrangler**

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December		Percent Change
	2023	2022	
Segment revenues	\$ 1,754.1	\$ 1,745.8	0.5 %
Segment profit	\$ 307.5	\$ 321.2	(4.3) %
Operating margin	17.5 %	18.4 %	

2023 Compared to 2022

Global **revenues** for the *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> brand were flat, with growth in the Direct-to-Consumer channel offset by declines in the U.S. Wholesale and Non-U.S. Wholesale channels. We experienced product category expansion in outdoor, non-denim long bottoms and female.

- Revenues in the Americas region increased 1%, primarily due to a 10% increase in our U.S. direct-to-consumer business resulting from growth in e-commerce and retail store sales. Despite an increase in our digital wholesale business, the U.S. Wholesale channel was flat due to lower wholesale shipments resulting from retailer actions to tightly manage inventory levels, predominantly in the fourth quarter. Non-U.S. Americas wholesale revenues increased 8%, driven by higher sales in Canada.
- Revenues in the APAC region decreased 1%, driven by a decrease in our wholesale business.
- Revenues in the EMEA region decreased 4%, attributable to a decline in our digital wholesale business, partially offset by a 2% favorable impact from foreign currency and an increase in retail store sales.

**Operating margin** decreased to 17.5% compared to 18.4% for 2022, primarily driven by higher inventory costs due to inflationary pressures on product and input costs, especially in earlier quarters of the year, and proactive inventory management actions, as well as the previously discussed duty expense related to prior years. These decreases were partially offset by benefits from pricing adjustments, reduced use of air freight and channel and product mix.

**Lee**

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	Percent Change
Segment revenues	\$ 842.5	\$ 874.4	(3.6)%
Segment profit	\$ 98.1	\$ 121.1	(18.9)%
Operating margin	11.6 %	13.8 %	

2023 Compared to 2022

Global **revenues** for the *Lee*® brand decreased 4%, due to declines in the U.S. Wholesale and Non-U.S. Wholesale channels, partially offset by growth in the Direct-to-Consumer channel. We experienced product category expansion in non-denim long bottoms.

- Revenues in the Americas region decreased 4%, primarily due to a 4% decrease in the U.S. wholesale channel as a result of lower wholesale shipments resulting from retailer actions to tightly manage inventory levels, predominantly in the fourth quarter, partially offset by growth in our digital wholesale business. The U.S. direct-to-consumer business decreased 1%, resulting from a decline in retail store sales, partially offset by growth in e-commerce sales.
- Revenues in the APAC region decreased 6%, driven by declines in wholesale revenues due to lower wholesale shipments resulting from retailer actions to manage elevated inventory levels, and a 4% unfavorable impact from foreign currency, partially offset by growth in retail store sales.
- Revenues in the EMEA region decreased 1%, driven by a decline in our digital wholesale business, partially offset by an increase in retail store sales and a 2% favorable impact from foreign currency.

**Operating margin** decreased to 11.6% compared to 13.8% for 2022, primarily driven by higher inventory costs due to inflationary pressures on product and input costs, especially in earlier quarters of the year, and proactive inventory management actions. The previously discussed duty expense related to prior years and unfavorable product mix also contributed to the decrease. These decreases in operating margin were partially offset by benefits from pricing adjustments and reduced use of air freight.

**Other**

In addition, we report an "Other" category to reconcile segment revenues and segment profit to the Company's operating results, but the Other category does not meet the criteria to be considered a reportable segment. Other includes sales and licensing of *Rock & Republic*®, other company-owned brands and private label apparel.

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	Percent Change
Other revenues	\$ 10.8	\$ 11.3	(4.0)%
(Loss) profit related to other revenues	\$ (1.1)	\$ (0.6)	81.5%
Operating margin	(10.0)%	(5.3)%	

**Reconciliation of Segment Profit to Income Before Income Taxes**

The costs below are necessary to reconcile total reportable segment profit to income before taxes. Corporate and other expenses, including certain restructuring costs, and interest income and expense are not controlled by segment management and therefore are excluded from the measurement of segment profit.

(Dollars in millions)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	Percent Change
<b>Total reportable segment profit</b>	<b>\$ 405.7</b>	<b>\$ 442.2</b>	<b>(8.3)%</b>
Corporate and other expenses	(96.1)	(88.9)	8.0 %
Interest expense	(40.4)	(34.9)	15.7 %
Interest income	3.8	1.4	180.4 %
Loss related to other revenues	(1.1)	(0.6)	81.5 %
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 271.9</b>	<b>\$ 319.1</b>	<b>(14.8)%</b>

2023 Compared to 2022

**Corporate and other expenses** increased \$7.1 million, primarily attributable to an increase in compensation-related expense as well as investments in information technology, including amortization related to prior year investments, partially offset by lower restructuring charges and reductions in discretionary expenses in response to macroeconomic conditions.

**Interest expense** increased \$5.5 million, primarily due to higher borrowing rates for long-term debt during 2023 compared to 2022.

**ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION****Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The Company's ability to fund our operating needs is dependent upon our ability to generate positive long-term cash flow from operations and maintain our debt financing on acceptable terms. The Company has historically generated strong positive cash flows from operations and continues to take proactive measures to manage working capital. We believe cash flows from operations will support our short-term liquidity needs as well as any future liquidity and capital requirements, in combination with available cash balances and borrowing capacity from our revolving credit facility.

The Company is party to a senior secured Credit Agreement, as amended and restated on November 18, 2021 (the "Credit Agreement"), which provides for (i) a five-year \$400.0 million term loan A facility ("Term Loan A") and (ii) a five-year \$500.0 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility"), collectively referred to as "Credit Facilities," with the lenders and agents party thereto. Term Loan A requires quarterly repayments which commenced in March 2023, and the remaining principal is due at maturity. Additionally, the Company has outstanding \$400.0 million of unsecured 4.125% senior notes due 2029.

These debt obligations could restrict our future business strategies and could adversely impact our future results of operations, financial conditions or cash flows. Refer to Note 11 to the Company's financial statements in this Form 10-K for additional information regarding the Company's Notes and Credit Facilities, including covenants and interest rates thereunder, and borrowing limits and availability as of December 2023.

As of December 2023, the Company was in compliance with all applicable covenants under the Credit Agreement and expects to maintain compliance with the applicable covenants for at least one year from the issuance of these financial statements. If economic conditions significantly deteriorate for a prolonged period, this could impact the Company's operating results and cash flows and thus our ability to maintain compliance with the applicable covenants. As a result, the Company could be required to seek new amendments to the Credit Agreement or secure other sources of liquidity, such as refinancing of existing borrowings, the issuance of debt or equity securities, or sales of assets. However, there can be no assurance that the Company would be able to obtain such additional financing on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

The Revolving Credit Facility may be used to borrow funds in both U.S. dollar and certain non-U.S. dollar currencies, and has a maximum borrowing capacity of \$500.0 million with a \$75.0 million letter of credit sublimit. There were no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility as of December 2023.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents outstanding borrowings and available borrowing capacity under the Revolving Credit Facility and our cash and cash equivalents balances as of December 2023:

(In millions)	December 2023
Outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility	\$ —
Available borrowing capacity under the Revolving Credit Facility <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 493.3
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 215.1

<sup>(1)</sup> Available borrowing capacity under the Revolving Credit Facility is net of \$6.7 million of outstanding standby letters of credit issued on behalf of the Company under this facility.

At December 2023 and December 2022, the Company had \$24.1 million and \$24.8 million, respectively, of international lines of credit with various banks, which are uncommitted and may be terminated at any time by either the Company or the banks. There were no outstanding balances under these arrangements at December 2023, and \$7.1 million of outstanding balances at December 2022. In addition, short-term borrowings included other debt of \$0.2 million at December 2022, with no balance remaining at December 2023.

On August 5, 2021, the Company's Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program (the "2021 Repurchase Program") which authorized the repurchase of up to \$200.0 million of the Company's outstanding Common Stock through open market or privately negotiated transactions. On December 11, 2023, the Company announced that its Board of Directors approved a new share repurchase program ("the 2023 Repurchase Program") which authorized the repurchase of up to \$300.0 million of the Company's outstanding Common Stock through open market or privately negotiated transactions. The 2023 Repurchase Program replaced all remaining shares under the 2021 Repurchase Program and does not have an expiration date but may be suspended, modified or terminated at any time without prior notice.

The timing and amount of repurchases are determined by the Company's management based on its evaluation of market conditions, continued compliance with its debt covenants and other factors. All shares reacquired in connection with the Company's repurchase programs are treated as authorized and unissued shares upon repurchase.

During the years ended December 2023 and December 2022, the Company repurchased 0.6 million and 1.5 million shares of Common Stock, respectively, for \$30.1 million and \$62.5 million, respectively, including commissions, under the 2021 Repurchase Program. All of the \$300.0 million authorized for repurchase under the 2023 Repurchase Program remained available for repurchase as of December 2023.

During 2023, the Company paid \$108.6 million of dividends to its shareholders. On February 15, 2024, the Board of Directors declared a regular quarterly cash dividend of \$0.50 per share of the Company's Common Stock. The cash dividend will be payable on March 18, 2024, to shareholders of record at the close of business on March 8, 2024.

The Company intends to continue to pay cash dividends in future periods. The declaration and amount of any future dividends will be dependent upon multiple factors including our financial condition, earnings, cash flows, capital requirements, covenants associated with our debt obligations, legal requirements, regulatory constraints, industry practice and any other factors or considerations that our Board of Directors deems relevant.

We anticipate that we will have sufficient cash flows from operations, along with existing borrowing capacity, to support continued investments in our brands, infrastructure, talent and capabilities, dividend payments to shareholders, repayment of our current and long-term debt obligations when due and repurchases of Common Stock. In addition, we would use current liquidity as well as access to capital markets to fund any strategic investment opportunities that may arise.

We currently expect capital expenditures to be approximately \$40.0 million in 2024, primarily to support manufacturing, distribution, facility improvement, information technology and owned retail store investments.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents our cash flows during the periods:

(In millions)	Year Ended December	
	2023	2022
<b>Cash provided (used) by:</b>		
Operating activities	\$ 356.5	\$ 83.6
Investing activities	\$ (39.1)	\$ (30.1)
Financing activities	\$ (155.7)	\$ (170.9)

**Operating Activities**

During 2023, cash provided by operating activities increased \$273.0 million as compared to 2022. The increase was primarily due to favorable changes in inventory, partially offset by unfavorable changes in accounts receivable and income taxes compared to the prior year period.

**Investing Activities**

During 2023, cash used by investing activities increased \$9.0 million as compared to 2022, primarily due to increases in property, plant and equipment expenditures to support investments in information technology, manufacturing, distribution and owned retail stores.

**Financing Activities**

During 2023, cash used by financing activities decreased \$15.2 million as compared to 2022. This decrease was primarily due to lower repurchases of Common Stock compared to the prior year period.

**Contractual Obligations**

The Company believes it has sufficient liquidity to fund its operations and meet its short-term and long-term obligations. The Company's estimated contractual obligations and other commercial commitments at December 2023 and the future periods in which such obligations are expected to be settled in cash are described below.

Contractual commitments on the Company's balance sheets include obligations to make principal payments on \$790.0 million of long-term debt based on the defined terms of our debt agreements. Refer to Note 11 to the Company's financial statements in this Form 10-K for additional information. These debt agreements also require periodic interest payments on floating and fixed rate terms. Future estimated interest payments under these agreements, based on interest rates in effect as of December 2023 and the remaining terms of the debt arrangements, are \$43.9 million, \$42.5 million, \$38.3 million, \$16.5 million, \$16.5 million and \$16.5 million for 2024 through 2029, respectively, with no remaining payments thereafter.

The Company has future payments related to "other liabilities" recorded in the balance sheets, which primarily represent long-term liabilities for deferred compensation and other employee-related benefits. Refer to Note 12 and Note 13 to the Company's financial statements in this Form 10-K for additional information.

The Company is obligated under noncancelable operating leases. Refer to Note 20 to the Company's financial statements in this Form 10-K for additional information related to future lease payments.

The Company has unrecorded commitments consisting of inventory obligations, minimum royalty payments and other obligations. Other obligations represent other binding commitments for the expenditure of funds, including (i) amounts related to contracts not involving the purchase of inventories, such as the noncancelable portion of service or maintenance agreements for management information systems, (ii) capital spending and (iii) advertising. Refer to Note 21 to the Company's financial statements in this Form 10-K for additional information.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not engage in any off-balance sheet financial arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a material current or future effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

---

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

We have chosen accounting policies that management believes are appropriate to accurately and fairly report our operating results and financial position in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles. We apply these accounting policies in a consistent manner. Significant accounting policies are summarized in Note 1 to the Company's financial statements included in Part IV of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The application of these accounting policies requires that we make estimates and assumptions about future events and apply judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, net revenues, expenses, contingent assets and liabilities and related disclosures. These estimates, assumptions and judgments are based on historical experience, current trends and other factors believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. Management evaluates these estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis. Because our business cycle is relatively short (i.e., from the date that inventory is received until that inventory is sold and the trade accounts receivable is collected), actual results related to most estimates are known within a few months after any balance sheet date. In addition, we may retain outside specialists to assist in impairment testing of goodwill and intangible assets. Several of the estimates and assumptions we are required to make relate to future events and are therefore inherently uncertain, especially as it relates to events outside of our control. If actual results ultimately differ from previous estimates, the revisions are included in results of operations when the actual amounts become known.

We believe the following accounting policies involve the most significant management estimates, assumptions and judgments used in preparation of the financial statements or are the most sensitive to change from outside factors. The selection and application of the Company's critical accounting policies and estimates are periodically discussed with the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors.

### Impairment Testing of Long-Lived Assets, Including Intangible Assets and Goodwill

#### **Long Lived Assets — Property, Plant and Equipment and Operating Lease Assets**

##### *Description*

Our policy is to review property, plant and equipment and operating lease assets for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. We test for potential impairment at the asset or asset group level, which is the lowest level for which there are identifiable cash flows that are largely independent, by comparing the carrying value to the estimated undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the forecasted undiscounted cash flows to be generated by the asset are not expected to be adequate to recover the asset's carrying value, a fair value analysis must be performed, and an impairment charge is recorded if there is an excess of the asset's carrying value over its estimated fair value.

##### *Judgments and Uncertainties*

When testing property, plant and equipment or operating lease assets for potential impairment, management uses the income-based discounted cash flow method using the estimated cash flows of the respective asset or asset group. We include assumptions about sales growth and operating margins, considered against our budgets, business plans and economic projections. Assumptions are also made for varying terminal growth rates for years beyond the forecast period. Generally, we utilize operating margin assumptions based on future expectations, operating margins historically realized in the reporting units' industries and industry marketplace valuation multiples.

The estimated undiscounted cash flows of the asset or asset group through the end of its useful life are compared to its carrying value. If the undiscounted cash flows of the asset or asset group exceed its carrying value, there is no impairment charge. If the undiscounted cash flows of the asset or asset group are less than its carrying value, the estimated fair value of the asset or asset group is calculated based on the discounted cash flows using the reporting unit's weighted average cost of capital ("WACC"), and an impairment charge is recognized for the difference between the estimated fair value of the asset or asset group and its carrying value.

##### *Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions*

We have not made any material changes in the methodology used to evaluate the impairment of property, plant and equipment and operating lease assets during 2023. We do not believe there is a reasonable likelihood there will be a material change in the estimates or assumptions used to calculate impairments, useful lives of property, plant and equipment or term length of leases. However, if actual results are not consistent with our estimates and assumptions used to calculate estimated future cash flows, we may be exposed to potentially material impairments. As of December 2023, the effect of a hypothetical 10% change in the aforementioned key assumptions would not have a material effect on reported results.

**Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets and Goodwill****Description**

Our policy is to evaluate indefinite-lived intangible assets and goodwill for possible impairment as of the beginning of the fourth quarter of each year, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the fair value of such assets may be below their carrying amount. As part of our annual impairment testing, we may elect to assess qualitative factors as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform quantitative impairment testing. If the Company elects to perform a qualitative analysis and determines that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of an asset or reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then no further testing is required. Otherwise, the assets must be quantitatively tested for possible impairment. Alternatively, the Company may elect to bypass a qualitative analysis and perform a quantitative analysis.

**Judgments and Uncertainties**

An indefinite-lived intangible asset is quantitatively tested for possible impairment by comparing the estimated fair value of the asset to its carrying value. Fair value of an indefinite-lived trademark is based on an income approach using the relief-from-royalty method. Under this method, forecasted net revenues for products sold with the trademark are assigned a royalty rate that would be charged to license the trademark (in lieu of ownership), and the estimated fair value is calculated as the present value of those forecasted royalties avoided by owning the trademark. The discount rate is based on the reporting unit's WACC that considers market participant assumptions, plus a spread that factors in the risk of the intangible asset. The royalty rate is selected based on consideration of (i) royalty rates included in active license agreements, if applicable, (ii) royalty rates received by market participants in the apparel industry and (iii) the current performance of the reporting unit. If the estimated fair value of the trademark intangible asset exceeds its carrying value, there is no impairment charge. If the estimated fair value of the trademark is less than its carrying value, an impairment charge would be recognized for the difference.

Goodwill is quantitatively evaluated for possible impairment by comparing the estimated fair value of a reporting unit to its carrying value. Reporting units are businesses with discrete financial information that is available and reviewed by segment management.

For goodwill impairment testing, we estimate the fair value of a reporting unit using both income-based and market-based valuation methods. The income-based approach is based on the reporting unit's forecasted future cash flows that are discounted to present value using the reporting unit's WACC as discussed above. For the market-based approach, management uses both the guideline company and similar transaction methods. The guideline company method analyzes market multiples of net revenues and earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") for a group of comparable public companies. The market multiples used in the valuation are based on the relative strengths and weaknesses of the reporting unit compared to the selected guideline companies. Under the similar transactions method, valuation multiples are calculated utilizing actual transaction prices and net revenue / EBITDA data from target companies deemed similar to the reporting unit.

Based on the range of estimated fair values developed from the income and market-based methods, we determine the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, the goodwill is not impaired and no further review is required. However, if the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, we calculate the impairment loss as the difference between the carrying value of the reporting unit and the estimated fair value.

The income-based fair value methodology requires management's assumptions and judgments regarding economic conditions in the markets in which we operate and conditions in the capital markets, many of which are outside of management's control. At the reporting unit level, fair value estimation requires management's assumptions and judgments regarding the effects of overall economic conditions on the specific reporting unit, along with assessment of the reporting unit's strategies and forecasts of future cash flows. Forecasts of individual reporting unit cash flows involve management's estimates and assumptions regarding:

- Annual cash flows, on a debt-free basis, arising from future net revenues and profitability, changes in working capital, capital spending and income taxes for at least a ten-year forecast period.
- A terminal growth rate for years beyond the forecast period. The terminal growth rate is selected based on consideration of growth rates used in the forecast period, historical performance of the reporting unit and economic conditions.
- A discount rate that reflects the risks inherent in realizing the forecasted cash flows. A discount rate considers the risk-free rate of return on long-term treasury securities, the risk premium associated with investing in equity securities of comparable companies, the beta obtained from comparable companies and the cost of debt for investment grade issuers. In addition, the discount rate may consider any company-specific risk in achieving the prospective financial information.

Under the market-based fair value methodology, judgment is required in evaluating market multiples and recent transactions. Management believes that the assumptions used for its impairment tests are representative of those that would be used by market participants performing similar valuations of our reporting units.

**Effect if Actual Results Differ From Assumptions**

Management makes its estimates based on information available as of the date of our assessment, using assumptions we believe market participants would use in performing an independent valuation of the business. It is possible that our conclusions regarding impairment or recoverability of goodwill or intangible assets in any reporting unit could change in future periods. There can be no

[Table of Contents](#)

assurance that the estimates and assumptions used in our goodwill and intangible asset impairment testing will prove to be accurate predictions of the future, if, for example, (i) the businesses do not perform as projected, (ii) overall economic conditions in future years vary from current assumptions (including changes in discount rates), (iii) business conditions or strategies for a specific reporting unit change from current assumptions, including loss of major customers, (iv) investors require higher rates of return on equity investments in the marketplace or (v) enterprise values of comparable publicly traded companies, or actual sales transactions of comparable companies, were to decline, resulting in lower multiples of net revenues and EBITDA. A future impairment charge for goodwill or intangible assets could have a material effect on our financial position and results of operations. As of December 2023, the effect of a hypothetical 10% change in the aforementioned key assumptions would not have a material effect on reported results.

**Income Taxes**

*Description*

As a global company, Kontoor is subject to income taxes and files income tax returns in over 50 U.S. and foreign jurisdictions each year. Due to economic and political conditions, tax rates in various jurisdictions may be subject to significant change. The Company could be subject to changes in its tax rates, the adoption of new U.S. or international tax legislation or exposure to additional tax liabilities. The Company makes an ongoing assessment to identify any significant exposure related to increases in tax rates in the jurisdictions in which the Company operates.

*Judgments and Uncertainties*

The calculation of income tax liabilities involves uncertainties in the application of complex tax laws and regulations, which are subject to legal interpretation and significant management judgment. The Company's income tax returns are regularly examined by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, and those audits may result in proposed adjustments. The Company has reviewed all issues raised upon examination, as well as any exposure for issues that may be raised in future examinations. The Company has evaluated these potential issues under the "more-likely-than-not" standard of the accounting literature. A tax position is recognized if it meets this standard and is measured at the largest amount of benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized.

*Effect If Actual Results Differ From Assumptions*

Such judgments and estimates may change based on audit settlements, court cases, proposed tax regulations and interpretation of tax laws and regulations. Income tax expense could be materially affected to the extent the Company prevails in a tax position or when the statute of limitations expires for a tax position for which a liability for unrecognized tax benefits or valuation allowances have been established, or to the extent the Company is required to pay amounts greater than the established liability for unrecognized tax benefits. The Company does not currently anticipate any material impact on earnings from the ultimate resolution of income tax uncertainties. There are no accruals for general or unknown tax expenses.

The Company has \$69.2 million of gross deferred income tax assets related to income tax credit carryforwards and \$30.5 million of gross deferred income tax assets related to operating loss carryforwards, offset by valuation allowances of \$65.7 million and \$17.8 million, respectively. Realization of deferred tax assets related to income tax credit and operating loss carryforwards is dependent on future taxable income in specific jurisdictions, the amount and timing of which are uncertain, and on possible changes in tax laws. If management believes that the Company will not be able to generate sufficient taxable income to offset losses during the carryforward periods, the Company records valuation allowances to reduce those deferred tax assets to amounts expected to be ultimately realized. If in a future period management determines that the amount of deferred tax assets to be realized differs from the net recorded amount, the Company would record an adjustment to income tax expense in that future period.

**Recently Issued and Adopted Accounting Standards**

---

Refer to Note 1 to the Company's financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for discussion of recently issued and adopted accounting standards.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.**

---

We are exposed to risks in the ordinary course of business. Management regularly assesses and manages exposures to these risks through operating and financing activities and, when appropriate, by taking advantage of natural hedges. Potential risks are discussed below.

*Insured Risks*

The Company is self-insured for a significant portion of its employee medical, workers' compensation, property and general liability exposures, and purchases from highly-rated commercial carriers to cover other risks, including property, casualty and umbrella, and to establish stop-loss limits on self-insurance arrangements.

#### **Cash and Cash Equivalents Risks**

We had \$215.1 million of cash and cash equivalents at the end of 2023. Management continually monitors the credit ratings of the financial institutions with whom we conduct business. Similarly, management monitors the credit quality of cash equivalents.

#### **Deferred Compensation and Related Investment Security Risks**

The Company sponsors a nonqualified retirement savings plan for employees whose contributions to a 401(k) plan would be limited by provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan allows participants to defer a portion of their compensation and to receive matching contributions for a portion of the deferred amounts. Certain of the Company's employees participate in this plan. The Company has purchased publicly traded mutual funds in the same amounts as the participant-directed hypothetical investments underlying the employee deferred compensation liabilities. Changes in the fair value of the participants' hypothetical investments are recorded as an adjustment to deferred compensation liabilities. The increases and decreases in deferred compensation liabilities are offset by corresponding increases and decreases in the market value of the mutual funds purchased by the Company, resulting in an insignificant net exposure to operating results and financial position.

#### **Interest Rate Risks**

The Company's debt outstanding under the Credit Facilities bears interest at variable interest rates plus applicable spreads. In addition, the funding fees charged by the financial institution for the trade accounts receivable sale program are based on underlying variable interest rates and customer credit risk. The Company uses derivative financial instruments to mitigate some of these exposures to the volatility in interest rates. However, changes in interest rates would also affect interest income earned on our cash equivalents. Based on balances of outstanding debt, sold trade accounts receivable and cash equivalents as of December 2023, the effect of a hypothetical 1% increase in interest rates would be a decrease in reported net income of approximately \$0.9 million.

#### **Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risks**

We are a global enterprise subject to the risk of foreign currency fluctuations. Approximately 21% of our net revenues in 2023 were generated in international markets. Most of our foreign businesses operate in functional currencies other than the U.S. dollar. In periods where the U.S. dollar strengthens relative to the euro or other foreign currencies where we have operations, there is a negative impact on our operating results upon translation of those foreign operating results into the U.S. dollar. Management hedges certain of the Company's foreign currency transactions and may hedge investments in certain foreign operations.

The reported values of assets and liabilities in these foreign businesses are subject to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. The Company monitors and actively manages its net foreign currency market exposures and may enter into derivative contracts with external counterparties to hedge certain foreign currency accounts payable and accounts receivable transactions.

The Company's practice is to buy or sell foreign currency exchange contracts that cover up to 80% of foreign currency exposures for periods of up to 20 months. Currently, the Company uses only foreign exchange forward contracts to hedge foreign currency exposures but may use options or collars in the future. This use of financial instruments allows management to reduce the overall exposure to risks from exchange rate fluctuations on our cash flows and earnings, since gains and losses on these contracts will offset losses and gains on the transactions being hedged.

For cash flow hedging contracts outstanding at December 2023, if there were a hypothetical 10% change in foreign currency exchange rates compared to rates at the end of 2023, it would result in a change in fair value of those contracts of approximately \$22.7 million. However, any change in the fair value of the hedging contracts would be substantially offset by a change in the fair value of the underlying hedged exposure impacted by the currency rate changes.

#### **Counterparty Risks**

We are exposed to credit-related losses in the event of nonperformance by counterparties to derivative hedging instruments. To manage this risk, we have established counterparty credit guidelines and only enter into derivative transactions with financial institutions that have 'A minus/A3' investment grade credit ratings or better. The Company monitors the credit rating of, and limits the amount hedged with, each counterparty. Additionally, management utilizes a portfolio of financial institutions to minimize exposure to potential counterparty defaults and adjusts positions as necessary.

#### **Commodity Price Risks**

We are exposed to market risks for the pricing of cotton, synthetics and other materials, which we typically purchase in a converted form such as fabric, including denim. To manage risks of commodity price changes, management negotiates prices in advance when possible. We have not historically managed commodity price exposures by using derivative instruments.

### **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.**

---

See "Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for information required by this Item 8.

---

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

---

Not applicable.

---

### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

---

#### CONCLUSION REGARDING THE EFFECTIVENESS OF DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

---

As required by Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(b), the Company's management, under the supervision of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's "disclosure controls and procedures" as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of December 30, 2023, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to (1) ensure that the Company is able to record, process, summarize and report the information it is required to disclose in the reports it files with or submits to the SEC within the required time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms and (2) accumulate and communicate this information to management, including its Chief Executive and Chief Financial Officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding this disclosure.

---

#### MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

---

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements.

Management of the Company has assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2023. In making this assessment, management used criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013).

Based on this assessment, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 30, 2023.

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2023 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in their report which is included in Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

---

#### CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

---

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the quarter ended December 30, 2023 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

---

### ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

---

During the three months ended December 2023, no director or Section 16 officer of the Company adopted or terminated a "Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement" or "non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement," as each term is defined in Item 408 of Regulation S-K.

---

### ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

---

Not applicable.

## PART III

### **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.**

---

Information required by Item 10 of this Part III is included under the captions "Proposal No. 1—Election of Directors," "Executive Officers," "Corporate Governance—Code of Conduct," "Corporate Governance—Board Committees" and "Additional Information—Delinquent Section 16(a) Reports" (to the extent reported therein) in Kontoor's definitive 2024 Proxy Statement that will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our year ended December 30, 2023, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.**

---

Information required by Item 11 of this Part III is included under the captions "Corporate Governance—Talent and Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Director Compensation" and "Executive Compensation" in Kontoor's definitive 2024 Proxy Statement that will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our year ended December 30, 2023, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.**

---

Information required by Item 12 of this Part III is included under the captions "Executive Compensation—2023 Equity Compensation Plan Information Table" and "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" in Kontoor's definitive 2024 Proxy Statement that will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our year ended December 30, 2023, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.**

---

Information required by Item 13 of this Part III is included under the captions "Corporate Governance—Related Person Transactions Policy" and "Corporate Governance—Director Independence" in Kontoor's definitive 2024 Proxy Statement that will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our year ended December 30, 2023, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

### **ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES.**

---

Information required by Item 14 of this Part III is included under the caption "Proposal No. 3—Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" in Kontoor's definitive 2024 Proxy Statement that will be filed with the SEC within 120 days after the close of our year ended December 30, 2023, which information is incorporated herein by reference.

**PART IV****ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.**

(a) The following documents are filed as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

**1. Financial statements:**

	<b>PAGE NUMBER</b>
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 238 )</a>	44
<a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets</a>	46
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Operations</a>	47
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</a>	48
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</a>	49
<a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Equity</a>	50
<a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>	51

**2. Financial statement schedules:**

	<b>PAGE NUMBER</b>
<a href="#">Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts</a>	83

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable and therefore have been omitted.

**3. Exhibits:**

<a href="#">2.1</a>	Separation and Distribution Agreement dated May 22, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">3.1</a>	Amended and Restated Articles of Incorporation of Kontoor Brands, Inc. effective as of May 7, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on June 20, 2019)
<a href="#">3.2</a>	Bylaws of Kontoor Brands, Inc., as amended through April 20, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on April 21, 2023)
<a href="#">4.1</a>	Description of Securities (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 11, 2020)
<a href="#">4.2</a>	Indenture, dated as of November 18, 2021 by and among Kontoor Brands, Inc., the guarantors party thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, governing the 4.125% Senior Notes due 2029 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on November 19, 2021)
<a href="#">10.1</a>	Tax Matters Agreement dated May 22, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.2</a>	Transition Services Agreement dated May 22, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.3</a>	VF Intellectual Property License Agreement dated May 17, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.4</a>	Kontoor Intellectual Property License Agreement dated May 17, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.5</a>	Employee Matters Agreement dated May 22, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.6+</a>	Change in Control Agreement by and between Scott H. Baxter and Kontoor Brands, Inc. dated May 23, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.7+</a>	Change in Control Agreement by and between Rustin Welton and Kontoor Brands, Inc. dated May 23, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
<a href="#">10.8+</a>	Change in Control Agreement by and between Thomas E. Waldron and Kontoor Brands, Inc. dated May 23, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)

[Table of Contents](#)

10.9+	Change in Control Agreement by and between Christopher Waldeck and Kontoor Brands, Inc. dated May 23, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 23, 2019)
10.10+	Form of Change in Control Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.11+	Kontoor Brands, Inc. 2019 Stock Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.12+	Kontoor Brands Executive Deferred Savings Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.13+	Kontoor Brands Executive Deferred Savings Plan II (2020 Restatement) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 4, 2022)
10.14+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the SEC on May 20, 2019)
10.15+	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.16+	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Certificate for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.17+	Form of Award Certificate for Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.18+	Form of Award Certificate for Restricted Stock Units for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.19+	Form of Award Certificate for Restricted Stock Units (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.20+	Form of Award Certificate for Restricted Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.21+	Kontoor Brands, Inc. Management Incentive Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.22+	Kontoor Brands, Inc. Deferred Savings Plan for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.23	Form of Indemnification Agreement for Non-Employee Directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 10 filed with the SEC on April 1, 2019)
10.24+	Kontoor Brands, Inc. Mid-Term Incentive Plan, a subplan under the Stock Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.25+	Form of Award Certificate for Restricted Stock Units (2019 Launch Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.26+	Form of Award Certificate for Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (Converted Awards Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.27+	Form of Award Certificate for Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (2019 Launch Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on August 13, 2019)
10.28+	Kontoor Brands Executive Deferred Savings Plan II Amendment No. 1 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020)
10.29+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 1 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020)
10.30+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.32 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020)
10.31+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 3 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.33 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 8, 2020)
10.32+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 4 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.34 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020)
10.33+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 5 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.35 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020)
10.34+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 6 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.36 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020)
10.35+	Kontoor Brands Executive Deferred Savings Plan II Amendment No. 2 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on November 6, 2020)

[Table of Contents](#)

10.36+	Kontoor Brands 401(k) Savings Plan Amendment No. 7 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.39 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 3, 2021)
10.37	Extension, dated November 12, 2020, of the Transition Services Agreement dated May 22, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 3, 2021)
10.38+	Kontoor Brands, Inc. Mid-Term Incentive Plan, a subplan under the Stock Compensation Plan, as Amended and Restated effective December 16, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.40 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 2, 2022)
10.39+	Form of Award Certificate for Restricted Stock Units (Standard Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 2, 2022)
10.40+	Form of Award Certificate for Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (Standard Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 2, 2022)
10.41	Amendment No. 1, dated as of December 12, 2022, to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of November 18, 2021, by and among Kontoor Brands, Inc., the co-borrowers and guarantors party thereto, and the lenders and agents from time to time party thereto. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.41 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 1, 2023)
10.42+	Kontoor Brands, Inc. 2019 Stock Compensation Plan Amendment No. 1 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.42 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 4, 2023)
10.43+	Form of Award Certificate for Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (2023 Form) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.43 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 4, 2023)
10.44+	Form of Award Certificate for Restricted Stock Units (Cash Settled)*
10.45+	Form of Award Certificate for Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (Cash Settled)*
21*	Subsidiaries of the Company
23.1*	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included in signature pages of this Form 10-K)
31.1*	Certification of Scott H. Baxter, President, Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board, pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 10A, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Joseph A. Alkire, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 10A, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1**	Certification of Scott H. Baxter, President, Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2**	Certification of Joseph A. Alkire, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
97.1	Kontoor Brands, Inc. Forfeiture and Recovery Policy for Equity and Incentive Awards*
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File - The cover page interactive data file does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document
*	Filed herewith.
**	Furnished herewith.
+	Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

**ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.**

None.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.

February 28, 2024

By:

/s/ Scott H. Baxter

Scott H. Baxter

President, Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board

(Principal Executive Officer)

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

Each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Scott H. Baxter and Joseph A. Alkire, and each or any of them, his or her true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, each acting alone, with full power of substitution and resubstitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any or all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities as of February 28, 2024:

#### Signature

/s/ Scott H. Baxter

Scott H. Baxter

/s/ Joseph A. Alkire

Joseph A. Alkire

/s/ Denise Sumner

Denise Sumner

/s/ Robert K. Shearer

Robert K. Shearer

/s/ Ashley D. Goldsmith

Ashley D. Goldsmith

/s/ Robert M. Lynch

Robert M. Lynch

/s/ Andrew E. Page

Andrew E. Page

/s/ Mark L. Schiller

Mark L. Schiller

/s/ Shelley Stewart, Jr.

Shelley Stewart, Jr.

#### Capacity

President, Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board

(Principal Executive Officer)

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer

(Principal Accounting Officer)

Director

Director

Director

Director

Director

Director

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Kontoor Brands, Inc.

***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Kontoor Brands, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022, and the related consolidated statements of operations, of comprehensive income, of equity and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 30, 2023, including the related notes and financial statement schedules listed in the index appearing under Item 15(a)(2) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 30, 2023 and December 31, 2022 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 30, 2023 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2023, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

***Basis for Opinions***

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

***Critical Audit Matters***

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

[Table of Contents](#)

*Accounting for Deferred Income Taxes*

As described in Notes 1 and 18 to the financial statements, the Company has net deferred income tax assets of \$69.5 million, including a valuation allowance of \$86.2 million, as of December 30, 2023. Deferred income tax assets and deferred income tax liabilities reflect the net future tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Net temporary differences and net operating loss carryforwards are recorded utilizing tax rates currently enacted for the years in which the differences are expected to be settled or realized. Management periodically assesses the realizability of deferred tax assets and the adequacy of deferred tax liabilities, including the results of local, state, federal or foreign statutory tax audits and changes in estimates and judgments used. As disclosed by management, the Company is subject to income taxes and files income tax returns in over 50 U.S. and foreign jurisdictions each year.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the accounting for deferred income taxes is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management when assessing complex tax laws and regulations and when identifying and measuring deferred income tax assets and liabilities in such jurisdictions to which the Company is subject; (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in performing procedures and evaluating management's assessment of complex tax laws and regulations and the identification and measurement of deferred income tax assets and liabilities; and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to accounting for deferred income taxes. These procedures also included, among others, (i) testing deferred income tax calculations and the financial data used in the deferred income tax calculations, (ii) testing the accuracy of the income tax rates utilized in the deferred income tax calculations, and (iii) evaluating management's assessment of the realizability of deferred income tax assets. Professionals with specialized skill and knowledge were used to assist in evaluating the application of relevant tax laws and regulations by jurisdiction.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Greensboro, North Carolina

February 28, 2024

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Consolidated Balance Sheets

(In thousands, except share amounts)

	<b>December 2023</b>	<b>December 2022</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
<b>Current assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 215,050	\$ 59,179
Accounts receivable, net	217,673	225,858
Inventories	500,353	596,836
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	110,808	100,396
Total current assets	<u>1,043,884</u>	<u>982,269</u>
Property, plant and equipment, net	112,045	104,465
Operating lease assets	54,812	51,029
Intangible assets, net	12,497	13,361
Goodwill	209,862	209,627
Deferred income tax assets	75,081	67,282
Other assets	137,258	154,228
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 1,645,439</b>	<b>\$ 1,582,261</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
<b>Current liabilities</b>		
Short-term borrowings	\$ —	\$ 7,280
Current portion of long-term debt	20,000	10,000
Accounts payable	180,220	206,262
Accrued liabilities	171,414	196,989
Operating lease liabilities, current	21,003	19,898
Total current liabilities	<u>392,637</u>	<u>440,429</u>
Operating lease liabilities, noncurrent	36,753	31,506
Deferred income tax liabilities	5,611	6,919
Other liabilities	74,604	70,031
Long-term debt	763,921	782,619
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>1,273,526</b>	<b>1,331,504</b>
Commitments and contingencies		
<b>Equity</b>		
Preferred Stock, no par value; shares authorized, 90,000,000 ; no shares outstanding at December 2023 and 2022	—	—
Common Stock, no par value; shares authorized, 600,000,000 ; outstanding shares of 55,720,251 at December 2023 and 55,516,872 at December 2022	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	273,197	243,696
Retained earnings	166,567	86,726
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	( 67,851 )	( 79,665 )
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>371,913</b>	<b>250,757</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 1,645,439</b>	<b>\$ 1,582,261</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Consolidated Statements of Operations

	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
(In thousands, except per share amounts)			
<b>Net revenues</b>	<b>\$ 2,607,472</b>	<b>\$ 2,631,444</b>	<b>\$ 2,475,916</b>
<b>Costs and operating expenses</b>			
Cost of goods sold	1,519,635	1,497,076	1,368,190
Selling, general and administrative expenses	768,568	777,703	824,747
<b>Total costs and operating expenses</b>	<b>2,288,203</b>	<b>2,274,779</b>	<b>2,192,937</b>
<b>Operating income</b>	<b>319,269</b>	<b>356,665</b>	<b>282,979</b>
Interest expense	( 40,408 )	( 34,919 )	( 38,900 )
Interest income	3,791	1,352	1,480
Other expense, net	( 10,753 )	( 3,962 )	( 959 )
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>271,899</b>	<b>319,136</b>	<b>244,600</b>
Income taxes	40,905	73,643	49,177
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 230,994</b>	<b>\$ 245,493</b>	<b>\$ 195,423</b>
<b>Earnings per common share</b>			
Basic	\$ 4.13	\$ 4.40	\$ 3.40
Diluted	\$ 4.06	\$ 4.31	\$ 3.31
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding</b>			
Basic	55,961	55,744	57,394
Diluted	56,931	56,962	59,086

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

	Year Ended December		
(In thousands)	2023	2022	2021
<b>Net income</b>	<b>\$ 230,994</b>	<b>\$ 245,493</b>	<b>\$ 195,423</b>
<b>Other comprehensive income</b>			
Net change in foreign currency translation	16,405	( 14,337 )	( 12,947 )
Net change in defined benefit pension plans	670	4,420	( 288 )
Net change in derivative financial instruments	( 5,261 )	23,008	15,286
<b>Total other comprehensive income, net of related taxes</b>	<b>11,814</b>	<b>13,091</b>	<b>2,051</b>
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>\$ 242,808</b>	<b>\$ 258,584</b>	<b>\$ 197,474</b>

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
<b>OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Net income	\$ 230,994	\$ 245,493	\$ 195,423
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	38,046	37,126	36,599
Stock-based compensation	16,725	21,891	38,516
Provision for doubtful accounts	( 807 )	( 44 )	330
Deferred income taxes	( 3,750 )	127	3,637
Other	5,359	( 592 )	9,087
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Accounts receivable	14,905	56,696	( 60,957 )
Inventories	101,284	( 236,166 )	( 24,928 )
Accounts payable	( 19,916 )	( 4,117 )	47,662
Income taxes	( 29,335 )	6,916	15,987
Accrued liabilities	( 1,858 )	( 31,108 )	18,859
Other assets and liabilities	4,902	( 12,637 )	3,647
<b>Cash provided by operating activities</b>	<b>356,549</b>	<b>83,585</b>	<b>283,862</b>
<b>INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Property, plant and equipment expenditures	( 27,366 )	( 18,375 )	( 10,551 )
Capitalized computer software	( 10,018 )	( 10,022 )	( 26,322 )
Proceeds from sales of assets	510	64	669
Other	( 2,264 )	( 1,785 )	( 3,167 )
<b>Cash used by investing activities</b>	<b>( 39,138 )</b>	<b>( 30,118 )</b>	<b>( 39,371 )</b>
<b>FINANCING ACTIVITIES</b>			
Borrowings under revolving credit facility	288,000	163,000	—
Repayments under revolving credit facility	( 288,000 )	( 163,000 )	—
Proceeds from issuance of senior notes	—	—	400,000
Payment of deferred financing costs	—	( 298 )	( 8,010 )
Repayments of term loans	( 10,000 )	—	( 523,000 )
Repurchases of Common Stock	( 30,111 )	( 62,494 )	( 75,462 )
Dividends paid	( 108,574 )	( 103,661 )	( 95,081 )
Proceeds from issuance of Common Stock, net of shares withheld for taxes	284	( 11,700 )	( 1,951 )
Other	( 7,297 )	7,246	( 562 )
<b>Cash used by financing activities</b>	<b>( 155,698 )</b>	<b>( 170,907 )</b>	<b>( 304,066 )</b>
Effect of foreign currency rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	( 5,842 )	( 8,703 )	( 3,241 )
<b>Net change in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>155,871</b>	<b>( 126,143 )</b>	<b>( 62,816 )</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents - beginning of period</b>	<b>59,179</b>	<b>185,322</b>	<b>248,138</b>
<b>Cash and cash equivalents - end of period</b>	<b>\$ 215,050</b>	<b>\$ 59,179</b>	<b>\$ 185,322</b>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Interest paid, net of amounts capitalized	\$ 36,405	\$ 31,955	\$ 27,074
Income taxes paid	74,184	67,798	32,607
Change in accrual for property, plant and equipment	( 3,747 )	2,522	( 336 )
Change in accrual for capitalized computer software	( 981 )	2,958	( 2,669 )

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Consolidated Statements of Equity

(In thousands)	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital		Retained Earnings		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss		Total Equity
	Shares	Amounts	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	
<b>Balance, December 2020</b>	<b>57,255</b>	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 172,297	\$ —	\$ 7,151	\$ (94,807)	\$ 84,641	
Net income	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 195,423	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 195,423	
Stock-based compensation, net	504	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 45,962	\$ (9,396)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 36,566	
Other comprehensive income	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,051	\$ 2,051	
Dividends on Common Stock (\$ 1.66 per share)	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (95,081)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (95,081)	
Repurchases of Common Stock	(1,378)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (75,462)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (75,462)	
<b>Balance, December 2021</b>	<b>56,381</b>	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 218,259	\$ —	\$ 22,635	\$ (92,756)	\$ 148,138	
Net income	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 245,493	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 245,493	
Stock-based compensation, net	631	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 25,437	\$ (15,247)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 10,190	
Other comprehensive income	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 13,091	\$ 13,091	
Dividends on Common Stock (\$ 1.86 per share)	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (103,661)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (103,661)	
Repurchases of Common Stock	(1,495)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (62,494)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (62,494)	
<b>Balance, December 2022</b>	<b>55,517</b>	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 243,696	\$ —	\$ 86,726	\$ (79,665)	\$ 250,757	
Net income	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 230,994	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 230,994	
Stock-based compensation, net	782	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 29,612	\$ (12,579)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 17,033	
Other comprehensive income	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 11,814	\$ 11,814	
Dividends on Common Stock (\$ 1.94 per share)	—	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (108,574)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (108,574)	
Repurchases of Common Stock	(579)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (111)	\$ (30,000)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (30,111)	
<b>Balance, December 2023</b>	<b>55,720</b>	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 273,197	\$ —	\$ 166,567	\$ (67,851)	\$ 371,913	

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:**

	PAGE NUMBER
<a href="#">Note 1 Basis of Presentation and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies</a>	52
<a href="#">Note 2 Revenues</a>	57
<a href="#">Note 3 Business Segment Information</a>	59
<a href="#">Note 4 Accounts Receivable</a>	61
<a href="#">Note 5 Inventories</a>	62
<a href="#">Note 6 Property, Plant and Equipment</a>	62
<a href="#">Note 7 Intangible Assets</a>	62
<a href="#">Note 8 Goodwill</a>	63
<a href="#">Note 9 Other Assets</a>	63
<a href="#">Note 10 Supply Chain Financing</a>	63
<a href="#">Note 11 Short-term Borrowings and Long-term Debt</a>	63
<a href="#">Note 12 Accrued Liabilities and Other Liabilities</a>	66
<a href="#">Note 13 Retirement and Savings Benefit Plans</a>	66
<a href="#">Note 14 Fair Value Measurements</a>	68
<a href="#">Note 15 Derivative Financial Instruments and Hedging Activities</a>	70
<a href="#">Note 16 Capital and Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss</a>	72
<a href="#">Note 17 Stock-Based Compensation</a>	74
<a href="#">Note 18 Income Taxes</a>	76
<a href="#">Note 19 Earnings Per Share</a>	79
<a href="#">Note 20 Leases</a>	79
<a href="#">Note 21 Commitments</a>	80
<a href="#">Note 22 Restructuring</a>	81
<a href="#">Note 23 Subsequent Event</a>	82

#### **NOTE 1 — BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

##### **Description of Business**

Kontoor Brands, Inc. ("Kontoor," the "Company," "we," "us" or "our") is a global lifestyle apparel company headquartered in the United States ("U.S."). The Company designs, manufactures, procures, sells and licenses apparel, footwear and accessories, primarily under the brand names *Wrangler*<sup>®</sup> and *Lee*<sup>®</sup>. The Company's products are sold in the U.S. through mass merchants, specialty stores, mid-tier and traditional department stores, company-operated stores and online, including digital marketplaces. The Company's products are also sold internationally, primarily in the Europe, Asia-Pacific and Non-U.S. Americas regions, through department, specialty, company-operated, concession retail and independently-operated partnership stores and online, including digital marketplaces.

##### **Fiscal Year**

The Company operates and reports using a 52/53-week fiscal year ending on the Saturday closest to December 31 of each year. For presentation purposes herein, all references to periods ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021 correspond to the 52-week fiscal years ended December 30, 2023, December 31, 2022 and January 1, 2022, respectively.

##### **Macroeconomic Environment and Other Recent Developments**

Macroeconomic conditions, including inflation, elevated interest rates, recessionary concerns and fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates, as well as continuing global supply chain issues and uneven post-pandemic economic recovery in China, continue to adversely impact global economic conditions, as well as the Company's operations. Additionally, the conflicts in the Ukraine and Middle East are causing disruption in the surrounding areas and greater uncertainty in the global economy. The Company considered the impact of these developments on the assumptions and estimates used when preparing these annual financial statements including, but not limited to, our allowance for doubtful accounts, inventory valuations, liabilities for variable consideration, deferred tax valuation allowances, fair value measurements including asset impairment evaluations, the effectiveness of the Company's hedging instruments and expected compliance with all applicable financial covenants in our Credit Agreement (as defined in Note 11 to the Company's financial statements). These assumptions and estimates may change as new events occur and additional information is obtained regarding the impact of the above conditions. Such future changes may have an adverse impact on the Company's results of operations, financial position and liquidity.

##### **Basis of Presentation - Consolidated Financial Statements**

The consolidated financial statements and related disclosures are presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. ("GAAP"). The Company's consolidated financial statements are referred to throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K as "financial statements."

##### **Use of Estimates**

In preparing the financial statements in accordance with GAAP, management makes estimates and assumptions that affect amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results may differ from those estimates.

##### **Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions**

The financial statements of most foreign subsidiaries are measured using the foreign currency as their functional currency. Assets and liabilities denominated in a foreign currency are translated into U.S. dollars using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet dates, and revenues and expenses are translated at average exchange rates during the period. Resulting translation gains and losses are reported in other comprehensive income ("OCI").

Certain transactions are denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of a particular subsidiary, and typically result in receivables or payables that are denominated in the foreign currency. Transaction gains or losses arise when exchange rate fluctuations either increase or decrease the functional currency cash flows from the originally recorded transactions. As discussed in Note 15 to the Company's financial statements, the Company enters into contracts to manage foreign currency risk on certain of these transactions. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses reported in the statements of operations, net of the related hedging gains and losses, were gains of \$ 12.5 million and \$ 7.9 million in 2023 and 2022, respectively, and a loss of \$ 3.1 million in 2021.

##### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents are demand deposits, receivables from third-party credit card processors and highly liquid investments that mature within three months of their purchase dates. Cash equivalents totaling \$ 147.8 million and \$ 22.3 million at December 2023 and 2022, respectively, consist of money market funds and short-term time deposits.

#### **Accounts Receivable, Net of Allowance for Doubtful Accounts**

Trade accounts receivable are recorded at invoiced amounts, less contractual allowances for trade terms and discounts. Royalty receivables are recorded at invoiced amounts based on the licensees' sales of licensed products.

The Company is exposed to credit losses primarily through trade accounts receivable from customers and licensees which are generally short-term in nature. The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts that will result from the inability of customers to make required payments of outstanding balances. In estimating this allowance, accounts receivable are evaluated on a pooled basis at each reporting date and aggregated on the basis of similar risk characteristics, including current and forecasted industry trends and economic conditions, aging status of accounts, geographical location, and the financial strength and credit standing of customers, including payment and default history. Additionally, specific allowance amounts are established for customer balances that have a higher probability of default. Receivables are written off against the allowance when all collection efforts have been exhausted and the likelihood of collection is remote.

#### **Inventories**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined on the first-in, first-out method. Existence of physical inventory is verified through periodic physical inventory counts and ongoing cycle counts throughout the year.

#### **Property, Plant and Equipment**

Property, plant and equipment is initially recorded at cost. The Company capitalizes improvements to property, plant and equipment that substantially extend the useful life of an asset, and interest costs incurred during construction of major assets. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over each asset's estimated useful life, ranging from three to ten years for machinery and equipment and up to 40 years for buildings and improvements. Amortization expense for leasehold improvements is recognized over the shorter of the estimated useful life or lease term and is included in depreciation and amortization expense. Repair and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred.

#### **Capitalized Computer Software and Cloud Computing Arrangements**

Expenditures for major software purchases and software developed for internal use, including cloud computing arrangements with software licenses purchased from vendors, are capitalized and amortized on a straight-line basis over periods ranging from five to ten years. The Company's policy provides for the capitalization of external direct costs associated with developing or obtaining internal use computer software. Capitalized computer software costs are included in the balance sheet within "other assets." Costs associated with preliminary project stage activities, training, maintenance and post-implementation stage activities are expensed as incurred.

Cloud computing arrangements, including any related implementation costs, that do not include a license are accounted for as service contracts and the fees associated with the hosting service are expensed as incurred. The current and long-term portion of these costs are included in the balance sheets within "Prepaid expenses and other current assets" and "Other assets," respectively.

#### **Intangible Assets**

Intangible assets include acquired trademarks and trade names, some of which are registered in multiple countries. Amortization of finite-lived trademarks and trade names is computed on a straight-line basis over a 16 year estimated useful life. Trademarks and trade names determined to have indefinite lives are not amortized.

#### **Depreciation and Amortization Expense**

Depreciation and amortization expense related to producing or otherwise obtaining finished goods inventories is reflected in the Company's statements of operations within "cost of goods sold" and all other depreciation and amortization expense is reflected within "selling, general and administrative expenses."

#### **Impairment of Long-lived Assets**

*Property, Plant and Equipment, Operating Lease Assets and Finite-lived Intangible Assets* — The Company's policy is to review property, plant and equipment, right-of-use operating lease assets and amortizable intangible assets for possible impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. If the forecasted undiscounted cash flows to be generated by an asset are not expected to recover the asset's carrying value, the estimated fair value is calculated, and an impairment charge is recorded to the extent that an asset's carrying value exceeds its estimated fair value.

*Goodwill and Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets* — The Company's policy is to evaluate goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets for possible impairment as of the beginning of the fourth quarter of each year, or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the fair value of such assets may be below their carrying value. The Company may first assess qualitative factors as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform quantitative impairment testing. If the Company performs a qualitative

analysis and determines that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of an asset or reporting unit is less than its carrying value, then no further testing is required. Otherwise, the assets must be quantitatively tested for possible impairment. Alternatively, the Company may elect to bypass a qualitative analysis and perform a quantitative analysis.

If goodwill is quantitatively tested for possible impairment, the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is compared with its carrying value, including the goodwill assigned to that reporting unit. An impairment charge is recorded to the extent that the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its estimated fair value. An indefinite-lived intangible asset is quantitatively tested for possible impairment by comparing the estimated fair value of the asset with its carrying value. An impairment charge is recorded to the extent that the carrying value of the asset exceeds its estimated fair value.

#### **Leases and Rent Expense**

The Company enters into operating leases for retail stores, operational facilities, vehicles and equipment, with terms expiring at various dates through 2033. Leases for real estate typically have initial terms ranging from one to ten years, generally with renewal options. Leases for vehicles and equipment typically have initial terms ranging from one to seven years.

The Company determines whether an arrangement is a lease at inception and combines lease and non-lease components as a single component for all asset classes. For leases with a term of 12 months or less, the Company does not recognize a right-of-use asset and related lease liability.

Most leases have fixed rentals, with many of the real estate leases requiring additional payments for real estate taxes and occupancy-related costs. Certain of the Company's leases contain fixed, indexed, or market-based escalation clauses which impact future payments. Variable payment provisions, such as contingent rent based on percent of sales or excess mileage over specified levels, are recognized when the liability is probable. The Company's leases typically contain customary covenants and restrictions. Rent expense for leases is recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term beginning on the lease commencement date, which is the date the underlying asset is made available to the Company, and incorporates the effects of any associated landlord incentives or scheduled rent fluctuations.

Lease agreements may include optional renewals, terminations or purchases, which are considered in the Company's assessments of lease terms when such options are reasonably certain to be exercised. For retail real estate leases, the Company does not typically include renewal options in the underlying lease term. For non-retail real estate leases, the Company includes the renewal options in the underlying lease term if renewal options are reasonably certain to be exercised. Renewals for all other leases are determined on a lease-by-lease basis.

The Company measures right-of-use operating lease assets and related operating lease liabilities based on the present value of remaining lease payments, including in-substance fixed payments, the current payment amount when payments depend on an index or rate (e.g., inflation adjustments, market renewals) and the amount the Company believes is probable to be paid to the lessor under residual value guarantees, when applicable. As applicable borrowing rates are not typically implied within our lease arrangements, the Company discounts lease payments based on its estimated incremental borrowing rate at lease commencement, or modification, which is based on the Company's estimated credit rating, the lease term at commencement or modification and the jurisdiction where the lease is being executed.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

The Company recognizes revenue when performance obligations under the terms of a contract with the customer are satisfied based on the transfer of control of promised goods or services. The transfer of control typically occurs at a point in time based on consideration of when the customer has i) an obligation to pay for, ii) physical possession of, iii) legal title to, iv) risks and rewards of ownership of and v) accepted the goods or services. Revenue recognition within the wholesale channels occurs either upon shipment or delivery of goods based on contractual terms with the customer. Revenue recognition in the direct-to-consumer channels typically occurs at the point of sale for Company-operated or concession retail stores and either upon shipment or delivery of goods for e-commerce transactions based on contractual terms with the customer. For finished products shipped directly to customers from our suppliers or other third parties, the Company's promise to the customer is a performance obligation to provide the specified goods and the Company has discretion in establishing pricing. For each of these arrangements, the Company is the principal and revenue is recognized on a gross basis at the transaction price.

Contractual arrangements with customers in our wholesale channels are typically on a purchase order basis with terms of less than one year. Payment terms with customers are typically between 30 and 60 days. The Company does not adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component as it is expected, at contract inception, that the period between the transfer of the promised good or service to the customer and the customer payment for the good or service will be one year or less.

The amount of revenue recognized reflects the expected consideration to be received for providing the goods or services to the customer, net of estimates for variable consideration which includes allowances for trade terms, sales incentive programs, discounts, markdowns, chargebacks and product returns. Estimates of variable consideration are determined at contract inception and reassessed at each reporting date, at a minimum, to reflect any changes in facts and circumstances. The Company utilizes the

expected value method in determining its estimates of variable consideration, based on evaluations of specific product and customer circumstances, historical and anticipated trends and current economic conditions. Estimates for variable consideration are recorded as "accrued liabilities" in the Company's balance sheets.

Revenue from the sale of gift cards is deferred and recorded as a contract liability until the gift card is redeemed by the customer, factoring in breakage as appropriate, which considers whether the Company has a legal obligation to remit the value of the unredeemed gift card to any jurisdiction under unclaimed property regulations.

The Company sponsors a customer loyalty program in certain regions which allows its direct-to-consumer customers to earn rewards that are redeemable for discounts on future purchases. Under the program, the Company estimates the standalone selling price of the loyalty rewards and allocates a portion of the consideration for the sale of products to the loyalty points earned. The deferred amount is recorded as a contract liability, and recognized as revenue when the points are redeemed or when the likelihood of redemption is remote.

The Company has elected to treat all shipping and handling activities as fulfillment costs and recognize the costs as selling, general and administrative expenses at the time the related revenue is recognized. Shipping and handling costs billed to customers are included in net revenues. Sales taxes and value added taxes collected from customers and remitted directly to governmental authorities are excluded from the transaction price.

The Company has licensing agreements for its symbolic intellectual property, most of which include minimum guarantees for sales-based royalties. Royalty income is recognized as earned over the respective license term based on the greater of minimum guarantees or the licensees' sales of licensed products at rates specified in the licensing contracts. Royalty income related to the minimum guarantees is recognized using a measure of progress with variable amounts recognized only when the cumulative earned royalty exceeds the minimum guarantees and collection is probable. As of December 2023, the Company has contractual rights under its licensing agreements to receive \$ 90.8 million of fixed consideration related to the future minimum guarantees through December 2029. The variable consideration is not disclosed as a remaining performance obligation as the licensing arrangements qualify for the sales-based royalty exemption. Royalty income was included within "net revenues" in the Company's statements of operations and was \$ 37.1 million, \$ 32.5 million and \$ 26.6 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Disclosure is required for the aggregate transaction price allocated to performance obligations that are unsatisfied at the end of a reporting period, unless the optional practical expedients are applicable. The Company elected the practical expedients that do not require disclosure of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations for (i) variable consideration related to sales-based royalty arrangements and (ii) contracts with an original expected duration of one year or less.

The Company has applied the practical expedient to recognize the incremental costs of obtaining a contract as an expense when incurred if the amortization period of the asset that otherwise would have been recognized is one year or less.

#### **Cost of Goods Sold**

Cost of goods sold for company-manufactured goods includes all materials, labor and overhead costs incurred in the production process. Cost of goods sold for purchased finished goods includes the purchase costs and related overhead. In both cases, overhead includes all costs related to manufacturing or purchasing finished goods, including costs of planning, purchasing, quality control, depreciation, amortization, restructuring, freight, duties, royalties paid to third parties and shrinkage.

#### **Selling, General and Administrative Expenses**

Selling, general and administrative expenses include costs of product development, selling, advertising and marketing, direct-to-consumer operations, warehousing, distribution, shipping and handling, licensing, restructuring and administration. Advertising and marketing costs are expensed as incurred and totaled \$ 133.0 million, \$ 137.8 million and \$ 142.0 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Advertising and marketing costs include traditional and digital media, as well as other expenses related to demand creation and internal payroll costs for advertising and marketing employees. Advertising and marketing costs also include cooperative advertising payments made to the Company's customers as reimbursement for their costs of advertising the Company's products, and totaled \$ 2.8 million, \$ 4.3 million and \$ 3.3 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Shipping and handling costs for delivery of products to customers totaled \$ 93.5 million, \$ 89.0 million and \$ 84.4 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

#### **Derivative Financial Instruments**

Derivative financial instruments are measured at fair value in the Company's balance sheets. Unrealized gains and losses are recognized as assets and liabilities, respectively, and classified as current or noncurrent based on the derivatives' maturity dates. The accounting for changes in the fair value of derivative instruments (i.e., gains and losses) depends on the intended use of the derivative, whether the Company has elected to designate a derivative in a hedging relationship and apply hedge accounting and whether the hedging relationship has satisfied the criteria necessary to apply hedge accounting.

To qualify for hedge accounting treatment, all hedging relationships must be formally documented at the inception of the hedges and must be highly effective in offsetting changes in future cash flows of hedged transactions. Further, at the inception of a contract and on an ongoing basis, the Company assesses whether the hedging instruments are effective in offsetting the risk of the hedged

transactions. Occasionally, a portion of a derivative instrument will be considered ineffective in hedging the originally identified exposure due to a decline in amount or a change in timing of the hedged exposure. In such cases, hedge accounting treatment is discontinued for the ineffective portion of that hedging instrument, and any change in fair value for the ineffective portion is recognized in net income. The Company does not use derivative instruments for trading or speculative purposes. Hedging cash flows are classified in the Company's statements of cash flows in the same category as the items being hedged. Hedging contracts are further described in Note 15 to the Company's financial statements.

**Cash Flow Hedges** — The Company uses foreign currency exchange contracts primarily to hedge a portion of the exchange risk for its forecasted sales, purchases, intercompany service fees and royalties. The Company uses interest rate swap agreements to partially hedge the interest rate risk associated with the volatility of the applicable monthly interest rate benchmark in our debt agreement.

**Derivative Contracts Not Designated as Hedges** — Any contracts that are not designated as hedges, primarily related to foreign currency exchange risk on certain accounts receivable and accounts payable, are recorded at fair value in the Company's balance sheets. Changes in the fair values of derivative contracts not designated as hedges are recognized directly in earnings.

The counterparties to our derivative contracts are financial institutions with investment grade credit ratings, but this does not eliminate the Company's exposure to credit risk with these institutions. To manage its credit risk, the Company monitors the credit risks of its counterparties, limits its exposure in the aggregate and to any single counterparty, and adjusts its hedging positions as appropriate. The impact of the Company's credit risk and the credit risk of its counterparties, as well as the ability of each party to fulfill its obligations under the contracts, is considered in determining the fair value of the derivative contracts. Credit risk has not had a significant effect on the fair value of our derivative contracts. The counterparties to our derivative contracts are also lenders under our Credit Facilities (as defined in Note 11 to the Company's financial statements). These derivative contracts are secured by the same collateral that secures our Credit Facilities.

#### **Self-insurance**

The Company is self-insured for a significant portion of its employee medical, workers' compensation, property and general liability exposures. Liabilities for self-insured exposures are accrued at the present value of amounts expected to be paid based on historical claims experience and actuarial data for forecasted settlements of claims filed and for incurred but not yet reported claims. Accruals for self-insured exposures are included in current and noncurrent liabilities based on the expected periods of payment. Excess liability insurance has been purchased to limit the amount of self-insured risk on claims.

#### **Income Taxes**

Income taxes are provided on pre-tax income for financial reporting purposes. "Deferred income tax assets" and "deferred income tax liabilities," as presented in the Company's balance sheets, reflect the net future tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Net temporary differences and net operating losses are recorded utilizing tax rates currently enacted for the years in which the differences are expected to be settled or realized. We periodically assess the realizability of deferred tax assets and the adequacy of deferred tax liabilities, including the results of local, state, federal or foreign statutory tax audits and changes in estimates and judgments used. A valuation allowance is recognized if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not (likelihood of more than 50%) that some portion, or all, of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Accrued income taxes in the Company's balance sheets include unrecognized income tax benefits along with related interest and penalties, which are appropriately classified as current or noncurrent. All deferred tax assets and liabilities are classified as noncurrent in the Company's balance sheets. The provision for income taxes as presented in the Company's statements of income also includes estimated interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

#### **Concentration of Risks**

The Company markets products to a broad customer base throughout the world. Products are sold at a range of price points through our wholesale and direct-to-consumer channels. The Company's two largest customers, both U.S.-based retailers, accounted for 36 % and 11 % of 2023 net revenues, and the top ten customers accounted for 62 % of 2023 net revenues. Sales are typically made on an unsecured basis under customary terms that vary by product, channel of distribution or geographic region. The Company continuously monitors the creditworthiness of its customers and has established internal policies regarding customer credit limits. The Company is not aware of any issues with respect to relationships with any of its top customers.

#### **Legal and Other Contingencies**

Management periodically assesses liabilities and contingencies in connection with legal proceedings and other claims that may arise from time to time. When it is probable that a loss has been or will be incurred, an estimate of the loss is recorded in the financial statements. Estimates of losses are adjusted when additional information becomes available or circumstances change. A contingent liability is disclosed when there is at least a reasonable possibility that a material loss may have been incurred. Management believes that the outcome of any outstanding or pending matters, individually and in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on the financial statements.

#### **Earnings Per Share**

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share assumes conversion of potentially dilutive securities such as stock options, restricted stock and restricted stock units.

#### **Reclassifications**

Certain prior year amounts in the Company's disclosures have been reclassified to conform with the current year presentation.

#### **Out-of-Period Adjustments**

During 2023, management identified inaccuracies in processing certain transactions with U.S. Customs and Border Protection ("U.S. Customs") arising from the implementation of the Company's enterprise resource planning system, which resulted in an underpayment of duties owed to U.S. Customs for the 2021 to 2023 periods. Accordingly, the Company recorded \$ 14.5 million in adjustments in 2023 within "cost of goods sold" to accrue for underpayment of duty expense related to prior years. The Company concluded that the out-of-period adjustments were not material to the annual or interim financial statements for the year ended December 2023 or to the previously reported annual or interim periods for the years ended December 2022 and December 2021.

In October 2023, we provided notification of the discrepancies to U.S. Customs, and have tendered cash payments for transactions processed during the fourth quarter of 2023. In 2024, we will tender the remaining amounts accrued as of December 2023 and provide final documentation to U.S. Customs.

#### **Recently Adopted Accounting Standards**

In September 2022, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2022-04, *"Disclosure of Supplier Finance Program Obligations,"* which requires entities that provide supplier finance programs in connection with the purchase of goods and services to disclose key terms of the programs, outstanding confirmed amounts as of period end, a description of where those obligations are presented in the balance sheets and an annual rollforward of obligations. This guidance was adopted by the Company during the first quarter of 2023, except for the requirement to include a rollforward of obligations which is effective beginning in 2024 with early adoption permitted. Refer to Note 10 to the Company's financial statements for additional information related to our supply chain finance programs.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

In November 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-07, *"Segment Reporting (Topic 280): Improvements to Reportable Segment Disclosures,"* which requires enhanced disclosures about significant segment expenses. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023, and for interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. This guidance requires retrospective application to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that adoption of this guidance will have on its financial statements and disclosures.

In December 2023, the FASB issued ASU 2023-09, *"Income Taxes (Topic 740): Improvements to Income Tax Disclosures,"* which requires disclosure of specific categories and greater disaggregation within the income tax rate reconciliation, and disclosure of disaggregated income taxes paid. This guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2024, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that adoption of this guidance will have on its financial statements and disclosures.

## **NOTE 2 — REVENUES**

#### **Disaggregation of Revenue**

The following tables present revenues disaggregated by channel and geography. Revenues from licensing arrangements are included within the U.S. or Non-U.S. Wholesale channels, based on the respective region where the licensee sells the product. Direct-to-Consumer revenues include sales from company-operated Wrangler® and Lee® branded full-price and outlet stores, online and international concession arrangements.

Other includes sales and licensing of Rock & Republic®, other company-owned brands and private label apparel. Other also included sales of third-party branded merchandise at company-owned outlet stores through the first quarter of 2021, after which they were discontinued.

## Year Ended December 2023

(In thousands)	Wrangler	Lee	Other	Total
<b>Channel revenues</b>				
U.S. Wholesale	\$ 1,418,102	\$ 440,690	\$ 10,149	\$ 1,868,941
Non-U.S. Wholesale	181,766	246,873	10	428,649
Direct-to-Consumer	154,262	154,957	663	309,882
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,754,130</b>	<b>\$ 842,520</b>	<b>\$ 10,822</b>	<b>\$ 2,607,472</b>
<b>Geographic revenues</b>				
U.S.	\$ 1,549,051	\$ 500,816	\$ 10,812	\$ 2,060,679
International	205,079	341,704	10	546,793
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,754,130</b>	<b>\$ 842,520</b>	<b>\$ 10,822</b>	<b>\$ 2,607,472</b>

## Year Ended December 2022

(In thousands)	Wrangler	Lee	Other	Total
<b>Channel revenues</b>				
U.S. Wholesale	\$ 1,423,757	\$ 460,799	\$ 9,903	\$ 1,894,459
Non-U.S. Wholesale	183,714	266,201	903	450,818
Direct-to-Consumer	138,334	147,366	467	286,167
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,745,805</b>	<b>\$ 874,366</b>	<b>\$ 11,273</b>	<b>\$ 2,631,444</b>
<b>Geographic revenues</b>				
U.S.	\$ 1,542,593	\$ 521,636	\$ 10,370	\$ 2,074,599
International	203,212	352,730	903	556,845
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,745,805</b>	<b>\$ 874,366</b>	<b>\$ 11,273</b>	<b>\$ 2,631,444</b>

## Year Ended December 2021

(In thousands)	Wrangler	Lee	Other	Total
<b>Channel revenues</b>				
U.S. Wholesale	\$ 1,269,718	\$ 420,720	\$ 9,979	\$ 1,700,417
Non-U.S. Wholesale	186,355	301,332	2,854	490,541
Direct-to-Consumer	119,158	165,000	21	284,179
Other	—	—	779	779
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,575,231</b>	<b>\$ 887,052</b>	<b>\$ 13,633</b>	<b>\$ 2,475,916</b>
<b>Geographic revenues</b>				
U.S.	\$ 1,370,916	\$ 487,214	\$ 10,779	\$ 1,868,909
International	204,315	399,838	2,854	607,007
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,575,231</b>	<b>\$ 887,052</b>	<b>\$ 13,633</b>	<b>\$ 2,475,916</b>

**Contract Balances**

Accounts receivable represent the Company's unconditional right to receive consideration from a customer and are recorded at net invoiced amounts, less estimated allowances.

Contract assets are rights to consideration in exchange for goods or services that have been transferred to a customer when that right is conditional on something other than the passage of time. When the Company's right to consideration under a contract becomes unconditional, amounts are invoiced and contract assets are reclassified to "accounts receivable" within the Company's balance sheets. The Company's primary contract assets relate to sales-based royalty arrangements.

Contract liabilities are recorded when a customer pays consideration, or the Company has a right to an amount of consideration that is unconditional, before the transfer of a good or service to the customer, and thus represent the Company's obligation to transfer the good or service to the customer.

The following table presents information about contract balances recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 217,673	\$ 225,858
Contract assets <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 10,929	\$ 5,050
Contract liabilities <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 1,713	\$ 1,057

<sup>(a)</sup> Included within "prepaid expenses and other current assets" in the Company's balance sheets.

<sup>(b)</sup> Included within "accrued liabilities" in the Company's balance sheets.

For the year ended December 2023, revenue of \$ 0.4 million was recognized that was included in contract liabilities as of December 2022. For the year ended December 2022, revenue of \$ 1.5 million was recognized that was included in contract liabilities as of December 2021.

#### **Performance Obligations**

As of December 2023, there were no arrangements with any transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations other than (i) contracts for which the Company has applied the practical expedients and (ii) fixed consideration related to future minimum guarantees. For the year ended December 2023, revenue recognized from performance obligations satisfied, or partially satisfied, in prior periods was not significant.

#### **NOTE 3 — BUSINESS SEGMENT INFORMATION**

The Company has two reportable segments:

- Wrangler — Wrangler® branded denim, apparel, footwear and accessories.
- Lee — Lee® branded denim, apparel, footwear and accessories.

The Company considers its chief executive officer to be its chief operating decision maker. The chief operating decision maker allocates resources and assesses performance based on the global brand operating results of Wrangler® and Lee®, which are the Company's operating and reportable segments.

In addition, we report an "Other" category to reconcile segment revenues and segment profit to the Company's operating results, but the Other category does not meet the criteria to be considered a reportable segment. Other includes sales and licensing of Rock & Republic®, other company-owned brands and private label apparel. Other also included sales of third-party branded merchandise at company-owned outlet stores through the first quarter of 2021, after which they were discontinued.

Accounting policies utilized for internal management reporting at the individual segments are consistent with those included in Note 1 to the Company's financial statements, except as noted below.

The Company has certain shared costs in each region that it allocates between the Wrangler® and Lee® segments. In addition, the Company allocates costs for certain centralized functions and programs to the Wrangler® and Lee® segments. These centralized functions and programs include, but are not limited to, information technology, human resources, supply chain, insurance and related benefit costs associated with those functions. Allocations are based on appropriate metrics such as usage or production of net revenues.

Corporate and other expenses, including certain restructuring costs, and interest income and expense are not controlled by segment management and therefore are excluded from the measurement of segment profit.

[Table of Contents](#)

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents financial information for the Company's reportable segments and income before income taxes:

	Year Ended December		
(In thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Segment revenues:			
Wrangler	\$ 1,754,130	\$ 1,745,805	\$ 1,575,231
Lee	842,520	874,366	887,052
<b>Total reportable segment revenues</b>	<b>2,596,650</b>	<b>2,620,171</b>	<b>2,462,283</b>
Other revenues	10,822	11,273	13,633
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$ 2,607,472</b>	<b>\$ 2,631,444</b>	<b>\$ 2,475,916</b>
Segment profit:			
Wrangler	\$ 307,521	\$ 321,173	\$ 294,153
Lee	98,148	121,056	128,305
<b>Total reportable segment profit</b>	<b>\$ 405,669</b>	<b>\$ 442,229</b>	<b>\$ 422,458</b>
Corporate and other expenses	( 96,075 )	( 88,932 )	( 140,960 )
Interest expense	( 40,408 )	( 34,919 )	( 38,900 )
Interest income	3,791	1,352	1,480
(Loss) profit related to other revenues	( 1,078 )	( 594 )	522
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 271,899</b>	<b>\$ 319,136</b>	<b>\$ 244,600</b>

The Company reports inventories by segment as that information is used by the chief operating decision maker in assessing segment performance. Segment assets included in the "Other inventories" category represent balances related to other brands and corporate activities, and are provided for purposes of reconciliation. The Company does not report any other assets by segment. Total expenditures for long-lived assets are not disclosed as this information is not regularly provided to the chief operating decision maker at the segment level.

The following table presents assets for the Company's reportable segments and a reconciliation to total asset balances:

	December 2023	December 2022
Segment assets:		
Wrangler	\$ 335,629	\$ 402,826
Lee	160,139	187,929
<b>Total reportable segment assets</b>	<b>495,768</b>	<b>590,755</b>
Other inventories	4,585	6,081
<b>Total inventories</b>	<b>\$ 500,353</b>	<b>\$ 596,836</b>
All other assets	1,145,086	985,425
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 1,645,439</b>	<b>\$ 1,582,261</b>

The following table presents supplemental information of net revenues by geographic area based on the location of the customer:

	Year Ended December		
(In thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Revenues:			
U.S.	\$ 2,060,679	\$ 2,074,599	\$ 1,868,909
International	546,793	556,845	607,007
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,607,472</b>	<b>\$ 2,631,444</b>	<b>\$ 2,475,916</b>

Our largest customer accounted for 36 % of the Company's total net revenues in both 2023 and 2022, and 34 % of the Company's total net revenues in 2021. Another customer accounted for 11 % of total net revenues in both 2023 and 2022, and 9 % of total net revenues in 2021. Sales to these two customers are included in both the Wrangler® and Lee® reportable segments.

The following table presents "property, plant and equipment, net" recorded in the Company's balance sheets by geographic area based on physical location:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Property, plant and equipment, net:		
U.S.	\$ 66,803	\$ 63,704
International	45,242	40,761
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 112,045</b>	<b>\$ 104,465</b>

#### NOTE 4 — ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

The following table presents components of "accounts receivable, net" recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Trade	\$ 200,911	\$ 221,601
Royalty and other	23,977	14,175
Total accounts receivable	224,888	235,776
Less: allowance for doubtful accounts	( 7,215 )	( 9,918 )
<b>Accounts receivable, net</b>	<b>\$ 217,673</b>	<b>\$ 225,858</b>

#### Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The following table presents a rollforward of the allowance for doubtful accounts:

	Year Ended December
<b>Balance, December 2021</b>	<b>\$ 11,705</b>
Decrease in provision for expected credit losses	( 44 )
Accounts receivable balances written off	( 1,375 )
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	( 368 )
<b>Balance, December 2022</b>	<b>\$ 9,918</b>
Decrease in provision for expected credit losses	( 807 )
Accounts receivable balances written off	( 2,388 )
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	492
<b>Balance, December 2023</b>	<b>\$ 7,215</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Other primarily includes the impact of foreign currency translation and recoveries of amounts previously written off, none of which were individually significant.

#### Sale of Trade Accounts Receivable

The Company is party to an agreement with a financial institution to sell selected trade accounts receivable on a nonrecourse basis. Under this agreement, up to \$ 377.5 million of the Company's trade accounts receivable may be sold to the financial institution and remain outstanding at any point in time. The Company removes the sold balances from "accounts receivable, net" in its balance sheet at the time of sale. The Company does not retain any interests in the sold trade accounts receivable but continues to service and collect outstanding trade accounts receivable on behalf of the financial institution.

During 2023, 2022 and 2021, the Company sold total trade accounts receivable of \$ 1.4 billion, \$ 1.4 billion and \$ 1.2 billion, respectively. As of December 2023 and December 2022, \$ 197.7 million and \$ 246.0 million, respectively, of the sold trade accounts receivable were no longer reflected in the Company's balance sheets but remained outstanding with the financial institution.

The funding fees charged by the financial institution for this program are reflected in the Company's statements of operations within "other expense, net" and were \$ 12.0 million, \$ 5.6 million and \$ 1.8 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. Net proceeds of this program are reflected as operating activities in the Company's statements of cash flows.

**NOTE 5 — INVENTORIES**

The following table presents components of "inventories" recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Finished products	\$ 421,051	\$ 509,554
Work-in-process	35,722	34,316
Raw materials	43,580	52,966
<b>Total inventories</b>	<b>\$ 500,353</b>	<b>\$ 596,836</b>

**NOTE 6 — PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

The following table presents components of "property, plant and equipment, net" recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Land and improvements	\$ 10,795	\$ 10,770
Buildings and improvements	184,173	177,275
Machinery and equipment	335,574	329,415
Property, plant and equipment, at cost	530,542	517,460
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization	( 418,497 )	( 412,995 )
<b>Property, plant and equipment, net</b>	<b>\$ 112,045</b>	<b>\$ 104,465</b>

Depreciation expense was \$ 20.2 million, \$ 21.4 million and \$ 22.4 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

Refer to Note 14 to the Company's financial statements for information on the related fair value considerations.

**NOTE 7 — INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

The following tables present components of "intangible assets, net" recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	Amortization Period	Amortization Method	Accumulated Amortization			Net Carrying Amount
			Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	
<b>December 2023</b>						
Finite-lived intangible assets:						
Trademarks	16 years	Straight-line	\$ 58,132	\$ 50,083	\$ 8,049	
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:						
Trademarks and trade names						4,448
<b>Intangible assets, net</b>						<b>\$ 12,497</b>

(In thousands)	Amortization Period	Amortization Method	Accumulated Amortization			Net Carrying Amount
			Cost	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Amount	
<b>December 2022</b>						
Finite-lived intangible assets:						
Trademarks	16 years	Straight-line	\$ 58,132	\$ 49,077	\$ 9,055	
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:						
Trademarks and trade names						4,306
<b>Intangible assets, net</b>						<b>\$ 13,361</b>

Amortization expense was \$ 1.0 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021. Estimated amortization expense for the next five years is \$ 1.0 million each year.

Refer to Note 14 to the Company's financial statements for information on the related fair value considerations.

**NOTE 8 — GOODWILL**

The following table presents changes in "goodwill" recorded in the Company's balance sheets, summarized by reportable segment:

(In thousands)	Wrangler	Lee	Total
<b>Balance, December 2021</b>	\$ 130,923	\$ 81,290	\$ 212,213
Currency translation	(1,596)	(990)	(2,586)
<b>Balance, December 2022</b>	<b>129,327</b>	<b>80,300</b>	<b>209,627</b>
Currency translation	145	90	235
<b>Balance, December 2023</b>	<b>\$ 129,472</b>	<b>\$ 80,390</b>	<b>\$ 209,862</b>

Refer to Note 14 to the Company's financial statements for information on the related fair value considerations.

**NOTE 9 — OTHER ASSETS**

The following table presents components of "other assets" recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Investments held for deferred compensation plans (Note 13)	\$ 39,966	\$ 37,740
Capitalized computer software, net of accumulated amortization of \$ 43,108 in 2023 and \$ 28,855 in 2022	74,481	82,419
Deposits	3,475	3,372
Partnership stores and shop-in-shop costs, net of accumulated amortization of \$ 16,380 in 2023 and \$ 15,833 in 2022	3,888	3,255
Derivative assets (Note 15)	1,438	12,739
Other	14,010	14,703
<b>Total other assets</b>	<b>\$ 137,258</b>	<b>\$ 154,228</b>

**NOTE 10 — SUPPLY CHAIN FINANCING**

The Company facilitates voluntary Supply Chain Finance ("SCF") programs with its financial institutions that allow certain suppliers the option to sell or assign their rights to receivables due from the Company, enabling the suppliers to receive payment from the financial institutions sooner than our negotiated payment terms. Participation in an SCF program is based on terms and conditions negotiated directly between the suppliers and the financial institutions. The Company agrees to commercial terms with suppliers independent of their participation in an SCF program, and thus their participation has no impact on our payment terms. The Company is not a party to the agreements between our suppliers and the financial institutions, and has no economic interest in our suppliers' decision to participate in an SCF program. Suppliers who participate in an SCF program have sole discretion to determine which invoices, if any, are to be sold to the financial institutions. All amounts payable to suppliers who participate in SCF programs are included within "accounts payable" in the Company's balance sheets, and the Company's associated payments are included in operating activities in the Company's statements of cash flows. At December 2023 and December 2022, accounts payable included total outstanding balances of \$ 19.7 million and \$ 24.7 million, respectively, due to suppliers that participate in the SCF programs.

**NOTE 11 — SHORT-TERM BORROWINGS AND LONG-TERM DEBT***Short-term Borrowings*

At December 2023 and December 2022, the Company had \$ 24.1 million and \$ 24.8 million, respectively, of international lines of credit with various banks, which are uncommitted and may be terminated at any time by either the Company or the banks. There were no outstanding balances under these arrangements at December 2023, and \$ 7.1 million of outstanding balances at December 2022. In addition, short-term borrowings included other debt of \$ 0.2 million at December 2022, with no balance remaining at December 2023.

#### **Long-term Debt**

The following table presents the components of "long-term debt" as recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Revolving Credit Facility	\$ —	\$ —
Term Loan A	388,481	397,954
4.125 % Notes, due 2029	395,440	394,665
Total long-term debt	783,921	792,619
Less: current portion	(20,000)	(10,000)
<b>Long-term debt, due beyond one year</b>	<b>\$ 763,921</b>	<b>\$ 782,619</b>

#### **Credit Facilities**

The Company is party to a senior secured Credit Agreement, as amended and restated on November 18, 2021 (the "Credit Agreement"), which provides for (i) a five-year \$ 400.0 million term loan A facility ("Term Loan A") and (ii) a five-year \$ 500.0 million revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Credit Facility"), collectively referred to as "Credit Facilities," with the lenders and agents party thereto.

Term Loan A requires quarterly repayments which commenced in March 2023, and the remaining principal is due at maturity. Term Loan A had an outstanding principal amount of \$ 390.0 million and \$ 400.0 million at December 2023 and December 2022, respectively, which is reported net of unamortized deferred financing costs. As of December 2023, interest expense on Term Loan A was being recorded at an effective annual interest rate of 4.4 %, including the amortization of deferred financing costs and the impact of the Company's interest rate swap.

The Revolving Credit Facility may be used to borrow funds in both U.S. dollar and certain non-U.S. dollar currencies, and has a \$ 75.0 million letter of credit sublimit. As of December 2023, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$ 6.7 million of outstanding standby letters of credit issued on behalf of the Company, leaving \$ 493.3 million available for borrowing against this facility.

The interest rate per annum applicable to borrowings under the Credit Facilities is an interest rate benchmark elected by the Company based on the currency and term of the borrowing plus an applicable margin, as defined therein.

The Credit Agreement contains certain affirmative and negative covenants customary for financings of this type that, among other things, limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness or liens, to dispose of assets, to make certain fundamental changes, to designate subsidiaries as unrestricted, to make certain investments, to prepay certain indebtedness and to pay dividends, or to make other distributions or redemptions/reacquisitions, in respect of the Company and its subsidiaries' equity interests. In addition, the Credit Agreement contains financial covenants which require compliance with (i) a total leverage ratio not to exceed 4.50 to 1.00 as of the last day of any test period, with an allowance for up to two elections to increase the limit to 5.00 to 1.00 in connection with certain material acquisitions, and (ii) a consolidated interest coverage ratio as of the last day of any test period to be no less than 3.00 to 1.00. The Credit Agreement also contains events of default customary for financings of this type, including certain customary change of control events. As of December 2023, the Company was in compliance with all covenants under the Credit Agreement and expects to maintain compliance with the applicable covenants for at least one year from the issuance of these financial statements.

#### **Senior Notes**

On November 18, 2021, the Company entered into an indenture (the "Indenture") by and among the Company and certain subsidiaries of the Company named as guarantors therein (the "Guarantors"), pursuant to which it issued \$ 400.0 million of unsecured senior notes bearing interest at a fixed rate of 4.125 % per annum (the "Notes") through a private placement to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and outside the United States to non-U.S. persons pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act. Interest on the Notes is payable in cash in arrears on May 15 and November 15 of each year.

The Notes had an outstanding principal amount of \$ 400.0 million at both December 2023 and December 2022, which is reported net of unamortized deferred financing costs. As of December 2023, interest expense on the Notes was being recorded at an effective annual interest rate of 4.3 %, including the amortization of deferred financing costs.

[Table of Contents](#)**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Notes are guaranteed on a senior unsecured basis by the Company's existing and future domestic subsidiaries (other than certain excluded subsidiaries) that are borrowers under or guarantors of the Credit Facilities or certain other indebtedness. The Notes rank pari passu in right of payment with all existing and future senior indebtedness of the Company and the Guarantors and are effectively subordinated to all of the Company's and the Guarantors' existing and future secured indebtedness, to the extent of the value of the collateral securing such indebtedness.

The Notes mature in November 2029. The Company may redeem all or a portion of the Notes beginning in November 2024 at the redemption prices set forth in the Indenture. Prior to November 2024, the Company may redeem all or a portion of the Notes at a redemption price equal to 100 % of the principal amount of the Notes plus the "make-whole" premium as described in the Indenture together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, up to, but excluding, the redemption date. The Company may also redeem up to 40 % of the original aggregate principal amount of the Notes at any time prior to November 2024 using the net proceeds from certain equity offerings at a redemption price equal to 104.125 % of the principal amount of the Notes together with accrued and unpaid interest, if any, up to, but excluding, the redemption date. In addition, in connection with any tender offer for the Notes, including a change of control offer, if holders of not less than 90 % in aggregate principal amount of the Notes validly tender their Notes, the Company or a third party in lieu of the Company would have the right to redeem all Notes that remain outstanding following such tender at a redemption price equal to the price offered to each other holder of the Notes (excluding any early tender or incentive fee) in such tender offer (including a change of control offer) plus, to the extent not included in the tender offer payment (or payment pursuant to the change of control offer), accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the date of redemption.

The Indenture governing the Notes contains customary negative covenants for financings of this type that, among other things, limit the ability of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness or issue certain preferred shares, pay dividends, redeem stock or make other distributions, make certain investments, sell or transfer certain assets, create liens, consolidate, merge, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the Company's assets, enter into certain transactions with affiliates and designate subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries. The Indenture does not contain any financial covenants. As of December 2023, the Company was in compliance with the covenants of the Indenture.

The following table presents scheduled payments of long-term debt as of December 2023 for the next five years and thereafter:

(In thousands)	<b>Future Principal Payments</b>
2024	\$ 20,000
2025	20,000
2026	350,000
2027	—
2028	—
Thereafter	400,000
	790,000
Less: unamortized deferred financing costs	( 6,079 )
Total long-term debt	783,921
Less: current portion	( 20,000 )
<b>Long-term debt, due beyond one year</b>	<b>\$ 763,921</b>

In connection with the Credit Agreement and Notes issuance, the Company capitalized \$ 2.1 million and \$ 6.2 million of debt issuance costs, respectively, which are being amortized into net interest expense over their respective terms. During 2021, the Company recorded interest expense of \$ 6.6 million due to accelerated amortization of the original issue discount and debt issuance costs associated with refinancing and early repayments on our Credit Facilities.

**NOTE 12 — ACCRUED LIABILITIES AND OTHER LIABILITIES**

The following table presents components of "accrued liabilities" recorded as current liabilities in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Customer discounts, allowances and incentives	\$ 42,159	\$ 44,710
Compensation	37,501	35,483
Other taxes	21,580	14,628
Advertising	7,826	7,799
Derivative liabilities (Note 15)	4,009	1,218
Deferred compensation (Note 13)	6,284	5,392
Restructuring (Note 22)	827	10,695
Professional services	8,598	13,460
Income taxes payable	11,552	29,859
Customer deposits	5,833	6,715
Insurance	3,138	3,048
Contract liabilities (Note 2)	1,713	1,057
Other	20,394	22,925
<b>Accrued liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 171,414</b>	<b>\$ 196,989</b>

The following table presents components of "other liabilities" recorded as noncurrent liabilities in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Deferred compensation (Note 13)	\$ 42,855	\$ 39,197
Derivative liabilities (Note 15)	1,112	1,089
Income taxes payable	13,949	15,359
Pension liabilities (Note 13)	3,491	4,334
Insurance	1,253	1,242
Other	11,944	8,810
<b>Other liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 74,604</b>	<b>\$ 70,031</b>

**NOTE 13 — RETIREMENT AND SAVINGS BENEFIT PLANS****Pension Plan**

The Company sponsors a defined benefit plan for certain international employees. The Company uses a December 31 measurement date for the pension plan. Net pension costs and obligations are developed from actuarial valuations. Inherent in these valuations are key assumptions, including discount rates, salary growth, long-term return on plan assets, retirement rates, mortality rates and other factors. The Company's selection of assumptions is based on historical trends and known economic and market conditions at the time of valuation, as well as independent studies of trends performed by actuaries. However, actual results may differ substantially from the estimates that were based on the critical assumptions.

The following tables present key components of pension costs, amounts recorded in the balance sheets and related key assumptions:

	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
(In thousands)			
<b>Amounts included in the statements of operations:</b>			
Net pension costs	\$ 322	\$ 811	\$ 866
Curtailments	\$ —	\$ (2,581)	\$ —
<b>Actuarial assumptions used to determine pension expense:</b>			
Discount rate in effect for determining service cost	0.91 %	0.64 %	0.64 %
Rate of inflation	1.90 %	1.70 %	1.70 %
Expected long-term return on plan assets	3.00 %	3.00 %	3.00 %
Rate of compensation increase	3.10 %	2.90 %	2.90 %
(In thousands)			
<b>Amounts included in the balance sheets:</b>			
Projected benefit obligations	\$ 14,348	\$ 14,206	\$ 14,206
Fair value of plan assets	10,857	9,872	9,872
Funded status - recorded in other liabilities (Note 12)	\$ 3,491	\$ 4,334	\$ 4,334
Accumulated other comprehensive gain, pretax - net deferred amounts	3,875	2,985	2,985
<b>Actuarial assumptions used to determine pension obligations:</b>			
Discount rate	3.18 %	0.91 %	0.91 %
Rate of compensation increase	3.40 %	3.10 %	3.10 %
<b>Accumulated benefit obligations</b>	<b>\$ 11,808</b>	<b>\$ 11,694</b>	<b>\$ 11,694</b>

Net pension costs are reflected in the Company's statements of operations primarily within "selling, general and administrative expenses." The Company also recognized a \$ 2.6 million pension curtailment gain within "other expense, net" in the Company's statements of operations for the year ended December 2022 attributable to employee restructuring in Europe as discussed in Note 22 to the Company's financial statements. Plan assets are invested in group insurance contracts, the fair values of which are provided by the insurance companies (Level 2). Refer to Note 14 to the Company's financial statements for a description of the three levels of the fair value hierarchy.

#### Other Retirement and Savings Plans

The Company sponsors a nonqualified retirement savings plan for employees whose contributions to a 401(k) plan would be limited by provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan allows participants to defer a portion of their compensation and to receive matching contributions for a portion of the deferred amounts. Participants earn a return on their deferred compensation based on their selection of a hypothetical portfolio of publicly traded mutual funds. Changes in the fair value of the participants' hypothetical investments are recorded as an adjustment to deferred compensation liabilities. Deferred compensation, including accumulated earnings, is distributable in cash at participant-specified dates upon retirement, death, disability or termination of employment. At December 2023, the liability to the Company's participants was \$ 46.3 million, of which \$ 6.3 million was current and recorded in "accrued liabilities" (Note 12) and \$ 40.0 million was noncurrent and recorded in "other liabilities" (Note 12). At December 2022, the liability to the Company's participants was \$ 43.1 million, of which \$ 5.4 million was current and recorded in "accrued liabilities" (Note 12) and \$ 37.7 million was noncurrent and recorded in "other liabilities" (Note 12). The Company also sponsors a similar nonqualified plan that permits nonemployee members of the Board of Directors to defer their Board compensation. At December 2023 and December 2022, the Company's liability for this plan was \$ 2.9 million and \$ 1.5 million, respectively, all of which was noncurrent and recorded in "other liabilities" (Note 12).

The Company has purchased publicly traded mutual funds in the same amounts as the participant-directed hypothetical investments underlying the employee deferred compensation liabilities. These investment securities and earnings thereon are intended to provide a source of funds to meet the deferred compensation obligations, and serve as an economic hedge of the financial impact of changes in deferred compensation liabilities. They are held in an irrevocable trust but are subject to claims of creditors in the event of the Company's insolvency. Accordingly, at December 2023, the fair value of these investments was \$ 46.3 million, of which \$ 6.3 million was recorded in "prepaid expenses and other current assets" and \$ 40.0 million was recorded in "other assets" (Note 9). At December 2022, the fair value of these investments was \$ 43.1 million, of which \$ 5.4 million was recorded in "prepaid expenses and other current assets" and \$ 37.7 million was recorded in "other assets" (Note 9).

The Company sponsors 401(k) plans as well as other foreign retirement and savings plans. The Company's expense under these plans was \$ 9.8 million in 2023, \$ 9.3 million in 2022 and \$ 8.6 million in 2021.

#### **NOTE 14 — FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

Certain assets and liabilities measured and reported at fair value are classified in a three-level hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs used in the valuation process. Categorization within the valuation hierarchy is based on the lowest level of any input that is significant to the fair value measurement. The hierarchy is based on the observability and objectivity of the pricing inputs, as follows:

- Level 1 — Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 — Significant directly observable data (other than Level 1 quoted prices) or significant indirectly observable data through corroboration with observable market data. Inputs would normally be (i) quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, (ii) quoted prices in inactive markets for identical or similar assets or liabilities or (iii) information derived from or corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3 — Prices or valuation techniques that require significant unobservable data inputs. These inputs would normally be the Company's own data and judgments about assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

#### **Recurring Fair Value Measurements**

The following tables present financial assets and financial liabilities that are measured and recorded in the Company's financial statements at fair value on a recurring basis:

(In thousands)	Total Fair Value	Fair Value Measurement Using			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
<b>December 2023</b>					
Financial assets:					
Cash equivalents:					
Money market funds	\$ 145,554	\$ 145,554	\$ —	\$ —	
Time deposits	2,283	2,283	—	—	
Foreign currency exchange contracts	16,504	—	16,504	—	
Interest rate swap agreements	3,253	—	3,253	—	
Investment securities	46,250	46,250	—	—	
Financial liabilities:					
Foreign currency exchange contracts	5,121	—	5,121	—	
Deferred compensation	49,139	—	49,139	—	

(In thousands)	Total Fair Value	Fair Value Measurement Using			
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
<b>December 2022</b>					
Financial assets:					
Cash equivalents:					
Money market funds	\$ 20,097	\$ 20,097	\$ —	\$ —	
Time deposits	2,194	2,194	—	—	
Foreign currency exchange contracts	15,565	—	15,565	—	
Interest rate swap agreements	11,357	—	11,357	—	
Investment securities	43,131	43,131	—	—	
Financial liabilities:					
Foreign currency exchange contracts	2,307	—	2,307	—	
Deferred compensation	44,589	—	44,589	—	

The Company's cash equivalents include money market funds and short-term time deposits that approximate fair value based on Level 1 measurements. The fair value of derivative financial instruments, which consist of foreign currency exchange contracts and interest rate swap agreements, is determined based on observable market inputs (Level 2), including spot and forward exchange rates for foreign currencies and observable interest rate yield curves for interest rate swap agreements. Investment securities are held in the Company's deferred compensation plans as an economic hedge of the related deferred compensation liabilities and are comprised of mutual funds that are valued based on quoted prices in active markets (Level 1). Liabilities related to the Company's deferred compensation plans are recorded at amounts due to participants, based on the fair value of the participants' selection of hypothetical investments (Level 2).

Additionally, at December 2023, the carrying value of the Company's long-term debt, including the current portion, was \$ 783.9 million compared to a fair value of \$ 747.1 million. At December 2022, the carrying value of the Company's long-term debt was \$ 792.6 million compared to a fair value of \$ 718.0 million. The fair value of long-term debt is a Level 2 estimate based on quoted market prices or values of comparable borrowings.

All other financial assets and financial liabilities are recorded in the Company's financial statements at cost. These other financial assets and financial liabilities include cash held as demand deposits, accounts receivable, short-term borrowings, accounts payable, and accrued liabilities. At December 2023 and December 2022, their carrying values approximated fair value due to the short-term nature of these instruments.

#### ***Nonrecurring Fair Value Measurements***

Certain non-financial assets, primarily property, plant and equipment, capitalized computer software, operating lease assets and goodwill and intangible assets, are not required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are reported at carrying value. However, these assets are required to be assessed for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable, and at least annually for goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets.

#### ***Finite-lived Intangible Assets Impairment Analysis***

During the years ended December 2023 and December 2022, no triggering events were identified that required an impairment assessment.

During the three months ended December 2021, the Company determined that operating results of the *Rock & Republic*® brand were not in line with the projections used in our 2019 impairment analysis of the *Rock & Republic*® finite-lived trademark intangible asset. This was considered a triggering event that required management to perform a quantitative impairment analysis of the *Rock & Republic*® finite-lived trademark intangible asset. Based on the analysis performed, management concluded that the trademark intangible asset did not require further testing as the undiscounted cash flows exceeded the carrying value.

#### ***Retail Store Asset Impairment Analysis***

During 2023, the Company assessed retail store assets, including the related operating lease assets, for impairment. Based on the analysis performed, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$ 1.1 million and \$ 0.3 million related to store operating lease assets and store property, plant and equipment, respectively, which were reflected within "selling, general and administrative expenses" in the Company's statement of operations during the year ended December 2023.

During the years ended December 2022 and December 2021, the Company assessed retail store assets, including the related operating lease assets, for impairment. No material charges were recorded in either period.

#### ***Annual Goodwill and Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets Impairment Analysis***

Management performed its annual impairment testing of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets as of the beginning of the fourth quarter for 2023, 2022 and 2021 and, based on results of testing, there were no impairment charges for the years ended December 2023, 2022 and 2021.

For the year ended December 2023, management elected to perform a quantitative impairment assessment for goodwill to determine whether the estimated fair value of the reporting unit exceeded its carrying value. The fair value of each reporting unit was estimated based on a combination of two valuation methods: an income approach and a market approach. The income approach was based on the present value of projected discounted cash flows for each reporting unit. The discount rate is based on the reporting unit's weighted average cost of capital that takes market participant assumptions into consideration. The market approach was based on the guideline company method, which analyzed market multiples of revenue and earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization for a group of comparable companies, as well as the similar transaction method. Based on results of the quantitative impairment assessment performed, the fair value of goodwill exceeded the carrying value for all reporting units.

For the years ended December 2022 and December 2021, for all reporting units, management elected to perform a qualitative impairment assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the goodwill in those reporting units were impaired. In performing qualitative impairment assessments, management considered relevant events and circumstances for each reporting unit, including (i) current year results, (ii) financial performance versus management's annual and five-year strategic plans, (iii) changes in

the reporting unit carrying value since prior year, (iv) industry and market conditions in which the reporting unit operates, (v) macroeconomic conditions, including discount rate changes and (vi) changes in products or services offered by the reporting unit. If applicable, performance in recent years was compared to forecasts included in prior valuations. Based on results of the qualitative assessments performed, further testing was not considered necessary.

For the years ended December 2023, 2022 and 2021, management elected to perform a qualitative impairment assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that the indefinite-lived trademark intangible asset was impaired. Based on results of the qualitative assessments performed, further testing was not considered necessary.

Refer to Part II, Item 7 - Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates for additional discussion regarding fair value measurements, including significant assumptions utilized.

#### **NOTE 15 — DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND HEDGING ACTIVITIES**

##### **Summary of Derivative Financial Instruments**

The Company enters into derivative contracts with external counterparties to hedge certain foreign currency transactions. The notional amount of all outstanding foreign currency exchange contracts was \$ 348.8 million at December 2023 and \$ 322.3 million at December 2022, consisting primarily of contracts hedging exposures to the euro, Mexican peso, Canadian dollar, British pound, Polish zloty and Swedish krona. Foreign currency exchange contracts have maturities up to 20 months.

During 2019, the Company entered into "floating to fixed" interest rate swap agreements to mitigate exposure to volatility in reference rates on the Company's future interest payments. The notional amount of the interest rate swap agreements was \$ 300.0 million at December 2023 and December 2022. Because these interest rate swap agreements meet the criteria for hedge accounting, all related gains and losses are deferred within accumulated other comprehensive loss ("AOCL") and are being amortized through the swap maturity of April 18, 2024.

The Company's outstanding derivative financial instruments met the criteria for hedge accounting at the inception of the hedging relationship. At each reporting period, the Company assesses whether the hedging relationships continue to be highly effective in offsetting changes in cash flows of hedged items. If the Company determines that a specific hedging relationship has ceased to be highly effective, it discontinues hedge accounting. All designated hedging relationships were determined to be highly effective as of December 2023.

The following table presents the fair value of outstanding derivatives on an individual contract basis:

(In thousands)	Fair Value of Derivatives with Unrealized		Fair Value of Derivatives with Unrealized	
	Gains	Losses	Gains	Losses
<b>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</b>				
Foreign currency exchange contracts	\$ 16,490	\$ (5,098)	\$ 15,565	\$ (2,307)
Interest rate swap agreements	3,253	—	11,357	—
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>				
Foreign currency exchange contracts	14	(23)	—	—
<b>Total derivatives</b>	<b>\$ 19,757</b>	<b>\$ (5,121)</b>	<b>\$ 26,922</b>	<b>\$ (2,307)</b>

The Company records and presents the fair value of all derivative assets and liabilities in the Company's balance sheets on a gross basis, even though certain derivative contracts are subject to master netting agreements. If the Company were to offset and record the asset and liability balances of its derivative contracts on a net basis in accordance with the terms of its master netting agreements, the amounts presented in the Company's balance sheets would be adjusted from the current gross presentation to the net amounts.

The following table presents a reconciliation of gross to net amounts for derivative asset and liability balances:

(In thousands)	December 2023		December 2022	
	Derivative Asset	Derivative Liability	Derivative Asset	Derivative Liability
Gross amounts presented in the balance sheet	\$ 19,757	\$ (5,121)	\$ 26,922	\$ (2,307)
Gross amounts not offset in the balance sheet	(894)	894	(1,629)	1,629
<b>Net amounts</b>	<b>\$ 18,863</b>	<b>\$ (4,227)</b>	<b>\$ 25,293</b>	<b>\$ (678)</b>

The following table presents the location of derivatives in the Company's balance sheets, with current or noncurrent classification based on maturity dates:

(In thousands)	December 2023		December 2022	
	Derivative Asset	Derivative Liability	Derivative Asset	Derivative Liability
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$ 18,319	\$ 14,183		
Accrued liabilities	(4,009)	(1,218)		
Other assets	1,438	12,739		
Other liabilities	(1,112)	(1,089)		

#### Cash Flow Hedges

The following tables present the pre-tax effects of cash flow hedges included in the Company's statements of operations and statements of comprehensive income:

(In thousands)	Gain (Loss) on Derivatives Recognized in AOCL		
	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
<b>Cash Flow Hedging Relationships</b>			
Foreign currency exchange contracts	\$ 22,590	\$ 23,480	\$ 6,900
Interest rate swap agreements	1,829	17,148	4,238
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 24,419</b>	<b>\$ 40,628</b>	<b>\$ 11,138</b>
<b>Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCL into Income</b>			
<b>Location of Gain (Loss)</b>			
(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
	\$ (219)	\$ (1,093)	\$ 204
	23,588	13,531	(2,271)
	527	245	(749)
Interest expense	9,933	(261)	(6,019)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 33,829</b>	<b>\$ 12,422</b>	<b>\$ (8,835)</b>

**Derivative Contracts Not Designated as Hedges**

The following table presents a summary of the gain (loss) for derivative contracts not designated as hedges included in the Company's statements of operations:

(In thousands)	Derivatives Not Designated as Hedges	Location of Gain (Loss) on Derivatives Recognized in Income	Gain (Loss) on Derivatives Recognized in Income		
			2023	2022	2021
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Net revenues	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (104)
	Cost of goods sold	(226)	91	7	
	Other expense, net	—	—	—	385
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$ (226)</b>	<b>\$ 91</b>	<b>\$ 288</b>	

**Other Derivative Information**

There were no significant amounts recognized in earnings for the ineffective portion of any hedging relationships during 2023, 2022 or 2021.

At December 2023, AOCL included \$ 18.7 million of pre-tax net deferred gains for foreign currency exchange contracts and interest rate swap agreements that are expected to be reclassified to earnings during the next 12 months. The amounts ultimately reclassified to earnings will depend on rates in effect when outstanding derivative contracts are settled.

**NOTE 16 — CAPITAL AND ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**

**Common Stock**

On August 5, 2021, the Company's Board of Directors approved a share repurchase program (the "2021 Repurchase Program") which authorized the repurchase of up to \$ 200.0 million of the Company's outstanding Common Stock through open market or privately negotiated transactions. On December 11, 2023, the Company announced that its Board of Directors approved a new share repurchase program ("the 2023 Repurchase Program") which authorized the repurchase of up to \$ 300.0 million of the Company's outstanding Common Stock through open market or privately negotiated transactions. The 2023 Repurchase Program replaced all remaining shares under the 2021 Repurchase Program and does not have an expiration date but may be suspended, modified or terminated at any time without prior notice.

The timing and amount of repurchases are determined by the Company's management based on its evaluation of market conditions, continued compliance with its debt covenants and other factors. All shares reacquired in connection with the Company's repurchase programs are treated as authorized and unissued shares upon repurchase.

During the years ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021, the Company repurchased 0.6 million, 1.5 million and 1.4 million shares of Common Stock, respectively, for \$ 30.1 million, \$ 62.5 million and \$ 75.5 million, respectively, including commissions, under the 2021 Repurchase Program. All of the \$ 300.0 million authorized for repurchase under the 2023 Repurchase Program remained available for repurchase as of December 2023.

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

The Company's comprehensive income consists of net income and specified components of OCI, which relate to changes in assets and liabilities that are not included in net income but are instead deferred and accumulated within a separate component of equity in the Company's balance sheets. The Company's comprehensive income is presented in the Company's statements of comprehensive income.

The following table presents deferred components of AOCL in equity, net of related taxes:

(In thousands)		December 2023			December 2022			December 2021		
		\$ (91,057)	\$ (107,462)	\$ (93,125)	\$ 2,913	\$ 2,243	\$ (2,177)	\$ 20,293	\$ 25,554	\$ 2,546
<b>Accumulated other comprehensive loss</b>		<b>\$ (67,851)</b>			<b>\$ (79,665)</b>			<b>\$ (92,756)</b>		

[Table of Contents](#)

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents changes in AOCL and related tax impact:

(In thousands)	Foreign Currency Translation	Defined Benefit Pension Plans	Derivative Financial Instruments	Total
<b>Balance, December 2020</b>	\$ (80,178)	\$ (1,889)	\$ (12,740)	\$ (94,807)
Other comprehensive income (loss) due to gains (losses) arising before reclassifications	(12,947)	(399)	11,138	(2,208)
Reclassifications to net income of previously deferred (gains) losses	—	15	8,835	8,850
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	(12,947)	(384)	19,973	6,642
Income taxes	—	96	(4,687)	(4,591)
<b>Balance, December 2021</b>	\$ (93,125)	\$ (2,177)	\$ 2,546	\$ (92,756)
Other comprehensive income (loss) due to gains (losses) arising before reclassifications	(14,337)	8,438	40,628	34,729
Reclassifications to net income of previously deferred (gains) losses	—	(2,549)	(12,422)	(14,971)
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	(14,337)	5,889	28,206	19,758
Income taxes	—	(1,469)	(5,198)	(6,667)
<b>Balance, December 2022</b>	\$ (107,462)	\$ 2,243	\$ 25,554	\$ (79,665)
Other comprehensive income (loss) due to gains (losses) arising before reclassifications	16,405	1,077	24,419	41,901
Reclassifications to net income of previously deferred (gains) losses	—	(187)	(33,829)	(34,016)
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	16,405	890	(9,410)	7,885
Income taxes	—	(220)	4,149	3,929
<b>Balance, December 2023</b>	\$ (91,057)	\$ 2,913	\$ 20,293	\$ (67,851)

The following table presents reclassifications out of AOCL:

(In thousands)	Details About Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss Reclassifications Affected Line Item in the Financial Statements	Year Ended December		
		2023	2022	2021
Defined benefit pension plans:				
Net change in deferred losses during the period	Selling, general and administrative expenses	\$ 187	\$ (32)	\$ (15)
Pension curtailment gains	Other expense, net	\$ —	\$ 2,581	\$ —
Total before tax		187	2,549	(15)
Income taxes	Income taxes	(47)	(637)	3
Net of tax		140	1,912	(12)
Gains (losses) on derivative financial instruments:				
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Net revenues	\$ (219)	\$ (1,093)	\$ 204
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Cost of goods sold	23,588	13,531	(2,271)
Foreign currency exchange contracts	Other expense, net	527	245	(749)
Interest rate swap agreements	Interest expense	9,933	(261)	(6,019)
Total before tax		33,829	12,422	(8,835)
Income taxes	Income taxes	(3,541)	(924)	2,724
Net of tax		30,288	11,498	(6,111)
<b>Total reclassifications for the period, net of tax</b>		<b>\$ 30,428</b>	<b>\$ 13,410</b>	<b>\$ (6,123)</b>

#### **NOTE 17 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

##### **Description of Plans**

Pursuant to the Kontoor Brands, Inc. 2019 Stock Compensation Plan (the "2019 Plan"), the Company is authorized to grant equity-based awards to officers, key employees and nonemployee members of the Board of Directors in the form of options, time-based restricted stock units ("RSUs"), performance-based restricted stock units ("PRSUs") and restricted stock awards ("RSAs"). The 2019 Plan also provided for the issuance of replacement grants related to the conversion of VF Corporation ("VF") awards for employees that transferred from VF to the Company (defined below as "Converted Awards"). A maximum of 7.5 million shares of Common Stock, plus shares subject to Converted Awards, may be issued under the 2019 Plan. As of December 2023, 3.5 million shares remained available for future grants. Shares distributed under the 2019 Plan are issued from Kontoor's authorized but unissued Common Stock. The Company has stock repurchase programs, as discussed in Note 16 to the Company's financial statements, which allow us to purchase shares on the open market to offset outstanding share dilution caused by awards under equity compensation programs.

Substantially all of the Company's outstanding awards are classified as equity awards, which are accounted for within "stockholders' equity" in the Company's balance sheets. Compensation cost for all awards expected to vest is recognized over the shorter of the requisite service period or the vesting period, including accelerated recognition for retirement-eligible employees. Awards that do not vest are forfeited.

##### **Conversion at Separation**

We completed a spin-off transaction from VF on May 22, 2019 (the "Separation") and began to trade as a standalone public company on May 23, 2019. Prior to the Separation, certain Company employees participated in the VF amended and restated 1996 Stock Compensation Plan (the "VF Plan"). In accordance with the terms of the Separation, share-based awards granted to Company employees under the VF Plan ("VF Awards") were converted at the time of Separation to options, RSUs, PRSUs and RSAs totaling approximately 2.4 million shares of Kontoor Common Stock (the "Converted Awards"). Certain stock option and PRSU awards were retained by VF and settled in accordance with their original terms under the VF Plan.

##### **Stock-based Compensation Expense**

For the years ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021, stock-based compensation includes expense related to grants under the 2019 Plan including the Converted Awards. For the year ended December 2021, stock-based compensation also includes expense related to grants remaining under the VF Plan.

The following table presents total stock-based compensation expense and the associated income tax benefits recognized in the statements of operations for all awards:

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Stock-based compensation expense	\$ 16,725	\$ 21,891	\$ 38,516
Income tax benefits	1,960	2,571	5,201

There were no material amounts of stock-based compensation costs included in inventory at December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021.

At December 2023, there was \$ 16.6 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to all stock-based compensation arrangements that will be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.3 years.

During 2023, 222,460 shares were withheld to settle employee tax withholding related to vesting of awards.

##### **Restricted Stock Units**

Kontoor grants RSUs to certain key employees and nonemployee members of the Board of Directors. Each employee RSU entitles the holder to one share of Kontoor Common Stock and typically vests over a three-year period. Each RSU granted to a nonemployee member of the Board of Directors vests upon grant and will be settled in one share of Kontoor Common Stock one year from the date of grant.

Kontoor also grants PRSUs that enable employees to receive shares of Kontoor Common Stock. Each PRSU has a potential final payout ranging from zero to two shares of Kontoor Common Stock. The number of shares earned by participants, if any, is based on achievement of performance goals ranging from one to three years as set by the Talent and Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors. Shares earned will be issued to participants following the conclusion of their final performance period, which is typically three years. Compensation expense for all PRSUs expected to vest is recognized over the shorter of the requisite service period or the vesting period, including accelerated recognition for retirement-eligible employees, when attainment of the performance goal is deemed probable.

For PRSUs, the actual number of shares earned may also be adjusted upward or downward by 25% of the target award based on how Kontoor's total shareholder return ("TSR") over a three-year period compares to the TSR for companies included in a Company-selected peer group for the 2023 and 2022 grants, and the Russell 3000 Index for the 2021 grants. The grant date fair value of the TSR-based adjustment was \$ 6.59, \$ 4.03 and \$ 5.73 per share for 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, which was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation technique that incorporates option-pricing model inputs.

Dividend equivalents on the RSUs and PRSUs accumulate during the vesting period, are payable in additional shares of Kontoor Common Stock when the RSUs and PRSUs vest and are subject to the same risk of forfeiture as the RSUs and PRSUs.

The grant date fair value of RSUs and PRSUs is equal to the per share fair market value of the underlying Kontoor Common Stock on each grant date.

The following table presents PRSU and RSU activity from December 2022 to December 2023:

	Performance-based			Nonperformance-based		
	Number Outstanding	Weighted Average		Number Outstanding	Weighted Average	
		Grant Date	Fair Value		Grant Date	Fair Value
<b>Outstanding at December 2022</b>	<b>799,351</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>43.00</b>	<b>518,466</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>38.21</b>
Granted <sup>(1)</sup>	338,519		47.50	289,186		48.45
Issued as Common Stock	( 337,084 )		45.60	( 275,857 )		34.49
Forfeited/canceled	( 22,694 )		43.80	( 18,460 )		44.66
<b>Outstanding at December 2023</b>	<b>778,092</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>43.80</b>	<b>513,335</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>45.75</b>
<b>Vested at December 2023</b>	<b>257,200</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>46.00</b>	<b>20,838</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>—</b>

<sup>(1)</sup> Granted activity includes new awards granted during the year and dividend equivalents for both PRSUs and RSUs, as well as changes due to performance and market condition achievement for PRSUs.

During 2020, the Company modified certain PRSU awards as they were not probable of achieving minimum thresholds. The total value of the modified awards was \$ 8.8 million, of which \$ 1.2 million and \$ 4.1 million was recorded as compensation expense during 2022 and 2021, respectively, related to units that vested.

The weighted average fair value of PRSUs granted during the years ended December 2023 and December 2022 was \$ 47.50 and \$ 40.79 per share, respectively, which was equal to the fair market value of the underlying Kontoor Common Stock on each grant date.

The weighted average fair value of RSUs granted during the years ended December 2023 and December 2022 was \$ 48.45 and \$ 39.92 per share, respectively, which was equal to the fair market value of the underlying Kontoor Common Stock on each grant date.

At December 2023, the fair value of PRSUs and RSUs outstanding was \$ 48.6 million and \$ 32.0 million, respectively.

#### Restricted Stock Awards

Prior to the Separation, VF granted RSAs of VF Common Stock to certain members of management with vesting periods of up to five years from the grant date. These awards were converted to Kontoor RSAs at the Separation. They generally had the same terms and conditions as the original awards and were amortized ratably over the remaining vesting periods. The fair value of RSAs that vested during the year ended December 2022 was \$ 0.1 million, and all RSAs were vested at December 2022. No new RSAs have been granted by the Company subsequent to the Separation.

#### Stock Options

Prior to the Separation, VF granted stock options to employees that transferred from VF to the Company with the Separation. All employee stock options were included in the Converted Awards as discussed above except for retirement eligible employees, whose options remained with VF. The adjusted exercise price and outstanding quantities of the Converted Awards are included in the table below and no new stock options have been granted by the Company subsequent to the Separation.

Employee stock options vested in equal annual installments over three years, and compensation cost was recognized ratably over the shorter of the requisite service period or the vesting period, including accelerated recognition for retirement-eligible employees. All options have ten-year terms.

The following table presents stock option activity for the year ended December 2023:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (In thousands)
<b>Outstanding at December 2022</b>	<b>1,212,908</b>	<b>\$ 26.70</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>\$ 16,121</b>
Exercised	( 391,687 )	26.78		
<b>Outstanding at December 2023</b>	<b>821,221</b>	<b>\$ 26.66</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>\$ 29,368</b>
<b>Exercisable at December 2023</b>	<b>821,221</b>	<b>\$ 26.66</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>\$ 29,368</b>

All stock options were vested as of December 2022, and the total fair value of stock options that vested during 2022 was not significant. The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised during 2023 and 2022 was \$ 9.2 million and \$ 1.0 million, respectively.

#### NOTE 18 — INCOME TAXES

The following table presents income before income taxes used to calculate the provision for income taxes:

	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
(In thousands)			
Domestic	\$ 128,026	\$ 153,936	\$ 118,142
Foreign	143,873	165,200	126,458
<b>Income before income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 271,899</b>	<b>\$ 319,136</b>	<b>\$ 244,600</b>

The following table presents components of the provision for income taxes:

	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
(In thousands)			
Current:			
Federal	\$ 26,290	\$ 53,990	\$ 24,514
Foreign	16,950	12,397	15,877
State	1,415	7,129	5,149
Total current income taxes	44,655	73,516	45,540
Deferred:			
Federal and state	6,848	( 9,828 )	2,951
Foreign	( 10,598 )	9,955	686
Total deferred income taxes	( 3,750 )	127	3,637
<b>Total provision for income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 40,905</b>	<b>\$ 73,643</b>	<b>\$ 49,177</b>

The following table presents a reconciliation of the differences between income taxes computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate and "income taxes" recorded in the Company's statements of operations:

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Tax at federal statutory rate	\$ 57,099	\$ 67,019	\$ 51,366
State income tax, net of federal tax benefit	2,614	4,542	5,167
Foreign rate differences	( 20,354 )	( 9,849 )	( 13,698 )
Employee compensation	1,216	2,121	940
Change in valuation allowance	( 5,089 )	4,881	2,010
Global intangible low-tax income ("GILTI")	5,518	3,586	2,852
Other	( 99 )	1,343	540
<b>Income taxes</b>	<b>\$ 40,905</b>	<b>\$ 73,643</b>	<b>\$ 49,177</b>

Foreign rate differences include tax benefits of \$ 5.4 million, \$ 10.3 million and \$ 5.5 million in 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively, from statutorily exempt foreign income. As of December 2023, the Company does not have any active tax holidays from income taxes.

During the year ended December 2023, the Company was granted local income tax credits in a foreign jurisdiction totaling \$ 65.5 million that will expire in 2031. A full valuation allowance was recorded against these tax credits in the Company's financial statements and has been presented net in the table above.

The following table presents the components of "deferred income tax assets" and "deferred income tax liabilities" recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023		December 2022	
	2023	2022	2023	2022
<b>Deferred income tax assets:</b>				
Inventories	\$ 11,592	\$ 15,448	\$ 11,592	\$ 15,448
Deferred compensation	10,290	10,454	10,290	10,454
Other employee benefits	7,989	6,903	7,989	6,903
Stock-based compensation	4,139	5,286	4,139	5,286
Other accrued expenses	16,741	12,887	16,741	12,887
Intangible assets	29,232	31,589	29,232	31,589
Leases	12,055	11,161	12,055	11,161
Operating loss carryforwards	30,871	25,817	30,871	25,817
Tax credit carryforwards	69,221	2,645	69,221	2,645
<b>Gross deferred income tax assets</b>	<b>192,130</b>	<b>122,190</b>	<b>192,130</b>	<b>122,190</b>
Less: valuation allowance	( 86,213 )	( 25,799 )	( 86,213 )	( 25,799 )
<b>Net deferred income tax assets</b>	<b>105,917</b>	<b>96,391</b>	<b>105,917</b>	<b>96,391</b>
<b>Deferred income tax liabilities:</b>				
Leases	11,595	10,373	11,595	10,373
Depreciation	20,929	22,152	20,929	22,152
Taxes on unremitted earnings	3,923	3,503	3,923	3,503
Deferred income tax liabilities	36,447	36,028	36,447	36,028
<b>Total net deferred income tax assets</b>	<b>\$ 69,470</b>	<b>\$ 60,363</b>	<b>\$ 69,470</b>	<b>\$ 60,363</b>
<b>Amounts included in the balance sheets:</b>				
Deferred income tax assets	\$ 75,081	\$ 67,282	\$ 75,081	\$ 67,282
Deferred income tax liabilities	( 5,611 )	( 6,919 )	( 5,611 )	( 6,919 )
<b>\$ 69,470</b>	<b>\$ 60,363</b>	<b>\$ 60,363</b>	<b>\$ 69,470</b>	<b>\$ 67,282</b>

At the end of 2023, the Company is asserting indefinite reinvestment on foreign earnings totaling \$ 92.2 million. The Company has determined the unrecorded deferred tax liability associated with the \$ 92.2 million basis difference is approximately \$ 0.7 million, primarily related to withholding taxes.

The Company has \$ 65.5 million of local income tax credit carryforwards that will expire in 2031, \$ 22.8 million of potential tax benefits for foreign operating loss carryforwards, \$ 19.6 million of which will expire between 2024 and 2033, and foreign tax credit carryforwards of \$ 3.5 million that will expire between 2030 and 2033. In addition, there are \$ 8.2 million of potential tax benefits for state operating loss and credit carryforwards, \$ 6.7 million of which will expire between 2024 and 2043.

A valuation allowance has been provided where it is more likely than not that deferred tax assets related to operating loss and tax credit carryforwards will not be realized. Valuation allowances totaled \$ 65.5 million for tax credit carryforwards, \$ 11.9 million for foreign operating loss carryforwards, \$ 6.1 million for state operating loss and credit carryforwards, and \$ 2.7 million for other foreign deferred income tax assets.

During 2023, the Company recorded a \$ 65.5 million increase in valuation allowances related to tax credits granted in the current year. In addition, the Company recorded a tax benefit of \$ 6.8 million due to a decrease in valuation allowances related to foreign operating losses as a result of committed tax planning actions, partially offset with a \$ 2.1 million increase in valuation allowances related to current year foreign operating losses and other deferred income tax assets, inclusive of foreign currency effects. The Company also recorded a tax benefit due to a \$ 0.4 million decrease in valuation allowances related to state operating loss and credit carryforwards as well as other state deferred income tax assets.

The following table presents a reconciliation of the change in the accrual for unrecognized income tax benefits:

(In thousands)	Unrecognized Income Tax Benefits	Accrued Interest and Penalties	Unrecognized Income Tax Benefits Including Interest and Penalties
<b>Balance, December 2020</b>	<b>\$ 11,893</b>	<b>\$ 4,864</b>	<b>\$ 16,757</b>
Additions for current year tax positions	154	—	154
Additions for prior year tax positions	18	525	543
Reductions for prior year tax positions	( 348 )	( 340 )	( 688 )
<b>Balance, December 2021</b>	<b>11,717</b>	<b>5,049</b>	<b>16,766</b>
Additions for current year tax positions	169	—	169
Additions for prior year tax positions	853	857	1,710
Reductions for prior year tax positions	—	( 30 )	( 30 )
Reductions due to statute expirations	( 137 )	( 58 )	( 195 )
<b>Balance, December 2022</b>	<b>12,602</b>	<b>5,818</b>	<b>18,420</b>
Additions for current year tax positions	248	—	248
Additions for prior year tax positions	79	931	1,010
Reductions for prior year tax positions	( 345 )	( 140 )	( 485 )
Reductions due to statute expirations	( 2,249 )	( 296 )	( 2,545 )
<b>Balance, December 2023</b>	<b>\$ 10,335</b>	<b>\$ 6,313</b>	<b>\$ 16,648</b>

(In thousands)	December 2023	December 2022
Amounts included in the balance sheets:		
Unrecognized income tax benefits, including interest and penalties	\$ 16,648	\$ 18,420
Less: deferred tax benefits	( 3,035 )	( 3,445 )
<b>Total unrecognized tax benefits</b>	<b>\$ 13,613</b>	<b>\$ 14,975</b>

The unrecognized tax benefits of \$ 13.6 million at the end of 2023, if recognized, would reduce the annual effective tax rate.

The Company files a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return, as well as separate and combined income tax returns in numerous state and international jurisdictions. In the U.S., the Company's 2020 through 2022 tax years remain open and are subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service. In addition, the Company is currently subject to examination by various state and international tax authorities. Management regularly assesses the potential outcomes of both ongoing and future examinations for the current and prior years and has concluded that the Company's provision for income taxes is adequate. The outcome of any one

examination is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements. Management also believes that it is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits may decrease by \$ 2.1 million within the next 12 months due to expiration of statutes of limitations, all of which would reduce income tax expense.

#### NOTE 19 — EARNINGS PER SHARE

The calculations of basic and diluted earnings per share ("EPS") are based on net income divided by the basic weighted average number of common shares and diluted weighted average number of common shares outstanding, respectively.

The following table presents the calculations of basic and diluted EPS:

(In thousands, except per share amounts)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Net income	\$ 230,994	\$ 245,493	\$ 195,423
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	55,961	55,744	57,394
Dilutive effect of stock-based awards	970	1,218	1,692
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	56,931	56,962	59,086
<b>Earnings per share:</b>			
Basic earnings per share	\$ 4.13	\$ 4.40	\$ 3.40
Diluted earnings per share	\$ 4.06	\$ 4.31	\$ 3.31

For the years ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021, an immaterial number of shares were excluded from the dilutive earnings per share calculations because the effect of their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive.

For the years ended December 2023, December 2022 and December 2021, a total of 0.6 million, 0.3 million and 0.2 million shares of PRSUs, respectively, were excluded from the calculations of diluted earnings per share as the units were not considered to be contingent outstanding shares.

#### NOTE 20 — LEASES

The following table presents lease-related assets and liabilities recorded in the Company's balance sheets:

(In thousands)	December 2023		December 2022	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Assets				
Operating lease assets, noncurrent	\$ 54,812		\$ 51,029	
<b>Total lease assets</b>	<b>\$ 54,812</b>		<b>\$ 51,029</b>	
Liabilities				
Operating lease liabilities, current	\$ 21,003		\$ 19,898	
Operating lease liabilities, noncurrent	36,753		31,506	
<b>Total lease liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 57,756</b>		<b>\$ 51,404</b>	
<b>Weighted-average remaining lease term (in years)</b>				
Operating leases	4.19		3.99	
<b>Weighted-average discount rate</b>				
Operating leases	5.67 %		4.39 %	

**Lease costs**

The following table presents certain information related to lease costs for operating leases:

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Operating lease costs	\$ 31,543	\$ 26,634	\$ 30,394
Short-term lease costs (excluding leases of one month or less)	603	279	272
Variable lease costs	4,070	3,145	3,505
<b>Total lease costs</b>	<b>\$ 36,216</b>	<b>\$ 30,058</b>	<b>\$ 34,171</b>

**Other information**

The following table presents supplemental cash flow and non-cash information related to operating leases:

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities - operating cash flows	\$ 31,457	\$ 29,977	\$ 37,474
Right-of-use operating lease assets obtained in exchange for new operating leases - non-cash activity	<b>\$ 14,964</b>	<b>\$ 17,684</b>	<b>\$ 4,323</b>

The following table presents future maturities of operating lease liabilities as of December 2023:

(In thousands)	Lease Obligations	
	2023	2021
2024	\$ 23,353	
2025	15,923	
2026	8,372	
2027	6,334	
2028	3,556	
Thereafter	7,010	
<b>Total future minimum lease payments</b>	<b>64,548</b>	
Less: amounts related to imputed interest	( 6,792 )	
<b>Present value of future minimum lease payments</b>	<b>57,756</b>	
Less: operating lease liabilities, current	( 21,003 )	
<b>Operating lease liabilities, noncurrent</b>	<b>\$ 36,753</b>	

As of December 2023, the Company had not entered into any operating lease arrangements that had not yet commenced. The Company continuously monitors lease contracts and may negotiate amendments that include extensions or modifications to existing leases.

Refer to Note 14 to the Company's financial statements for additional information on the related fair value measurements.

**NOTE 21 — COMMITMENTS**

The Company is obligated under noncancelable operating leases. Refer to Note 20 to the Company's financial statements for additional information related to future lease payments.

The Company has entered into licensing agreements that provide the Company rights to market products under trademarks owned by other parties. Royalties under these agreements are recognized within "cost of goods sold" in the statements of operations. Certain of these agreements contain minimum royalty and minimum advertising requirements. Future minimum royalty payments, including any required advertising payments, are \$ 1.0 million each year for 2024 through 2028. There are currently no contractual payments due beyond 2028.

In the ordinary course of business, the Company has entered into purchase commitments for raw materials, contract production and finished products. These agreements typically range from one to five months in duration and will require total payments of \$ 492.5 million in 2024.

The Company has entered into commitments for (i) service and maintenance agreements related to management information systems, (ii) capital spending and (iii) advertising. Future payments under these agreements are \$ 26.0 million, \$ 7.9 million, \$ 1.8 million, \$ 0.8 million and \$ 0.1 million for 2024 through 2028, respectively, and \$ 0.1 million thereafter.

Surety bonds, customs bonds, standby letters of credit and international bank guarantees, all of which represent contingent guarantees of performance under self-insurance and other programs, totaled \$ 29.9 million as of December 2023. These commitments would only be drawn upon if the Company were to fail to meet related claims or other obligations.

#### **NOTE 22 — RESTRUCTURING**

The Company generally incurs restructuring charges related to cost optimization of business activities, primarily related to severance and employee-related benefits. In 2023, the Company took actions to drive efficiencies in our operations, which included reducing our global workforce and streamlining and transferring select production within our internal manufacturing network. In 2022, restructuring costs related to the globalization of the Company's operating model and relocation of the European headquarters to Geneva, Switzerland. In 2021, restructuring costs primarily related to the decision to exit certain company-owned outlet stores and the transition of our India business to a licensing model. We do not expect material charges in future periods related to the initiatives discussed above.

Of the \$ 11.5 million of restructuring charges recognized during the year ended December 2023, \$ 5.7 million were reflected within "selling, general and administrative expenses" and \$ 5.8 million within "cost of goods sold." All of the \$ 13.7 million of restructuring charges recognized during the year ended December 2022 were reflected within "selling, general and administrative expenses." The Company also recognized a \$ 2.6 million pension curtailment gain within "other expense, net" during the year ended December 2022. Refer to Note 13 to the Company's financial statements for additional information related to pension charges. All of the \$ 1.0 million of restructuring charges recognized during the year ended December 2021 were reflected within "selling, general and administrative expenses."

All of the \$ 0.8 million restructuring accrual reported in the Company's balance sheet at December 2023 is expected to be paid out within the next 12 months and is classified within "accrued liabilities." All of the \$ 10.7 million restructuring accrual reported in the Company's balance sheet at December 2022 was classified within "accrued liabilities."

The following table presents the components of restructuring charges:

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Severance and employee-related benefits	\$ 7,223	\$ 13,688	\$ 992
Asset impairments	3,064	—	—
Pension curtailment gain	—	(2,581)	—
Other	1,182	—	—
<b>Total restructuring charges</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 11,107</b>	<b>\$ 992</b>

The following table presents the restructuring costs by business segment:

(In thousands)	Year Ended December		
	2023	2022	2021
Wrangler	\$ 4,564	—	\$ 305
Lee	43	—	331
Corporate and other	6,862	11,107	356
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 11,469</b>	<b>\$ 11,107</b>	<b>\$ 992</b>

[Table of Contents](#)

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table presents activity in the restructuring accrual for the years ended December 2023 and December 2022:

(In thousands)	Severance
<b>Accrual at December 2021</b>	<b>\$ 1,079</b>
Charges	13,688
Cash payments	( 4,956 )
Adjustments to accruals	166
Currency translation	718
<b>Accrual at December 2022</b>	<b>\$ 10,695</b>
Charges	7,223
Cash payments	( 17,338 )
Adjustments to accruals	6
Currency translation	241
<b>Accrual at December 2023</b>	<b>\$ 827</b>

**NOTE 23 — SUBSEQUENT EVENT**

*Dividend*

On February 15, 2024, the Board of Directors declared a regular quarterly cash dividend of \$ 0.50 per share of the Company's Common Stock. The cash dividend will be payable on March 18, 2024, to shareholders of record at the close of business on March 8, 2024.

**Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts**

Description	Balance at Beginning of Period	ADDITIONS			Balance at End of Period
		Charged to Costs and Expenses	Charged to Other Accounts	Deductions	
(In thousands)					
<b>Year ended December 2021</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 19,143	330	—	7,768	\$ 11,705
Valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 23,118	2,010	( 3,339 )	—	\$ 21,789
<b>Year ended December 2022</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 11,705	( 44 )	—	1,743	\$ 9,918
Valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 21,789	4,881	( 871 )	—	\$ 25,799
<b>Year ended December 2023</b>					
Allowance for doubtful accounts <sup>(a)</sup>	\$ 9,918	( 807 )	—	1,896	\$ 7,215
Valuation allowance for deferred income tax assets <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 25,799	( 5,089 )	65,503	—	\$ 86,213

(a) Deductions include accounts written off, net of recoveries, and the effects of foreign currency translation.

(b) Amounts charged to costs and expenses relate to circumstances where it is more likely than not that deferred income tax assets will not be realized as well as the effects of foreign currency translation.

**Exhibit 10.44**

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**

**AWARD CERTIFICATE**

**Restricted Stock Units  
(Standard Form – Cash Settled)**

**Number of RSUs Awarded: \_\_\_\_\_**

**To: \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Participant”)**

I am pleased to advise you that you have been awarded the number of Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) set forth above under Kontoor Brands, Inc.’s 2019 Stock Compensation Plan (as it may be amended, the “2019 Plan”), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the 2019 Plan and the attached Appendix.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**

**By: \_\_\_\_\_**  
[Name]  
[Title]

**Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_**

---

KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.

APPENDIX TO  
AWARD CERTIFICATE

Terms and Conditions Relating to  
Restricted Stock Units

1. **Grant of RSUs.**

(a) ***Grant of RSUs Under 2019 Plan.*** Participant has been granted the Restricted Stock Units (“RSUs”) specified in the Award Certificate under the Kontoor Brands, Inc. (the “Company”) 2019 Plan, copies of which have been provided to Participant. All of the terms, conditions, and other provisions of the 2019 Plan are hereby incorporated by reference into this document. Capitalized terms used in this document but not defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the 2019 Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of this document and the mandatory provisions of the 2019 Plan, the provisions of the 2019 Plan shall govern. By accepting the grant of the RSUs, Participant agrees to be bound by all of the terms and provisions of the 2019 Plan (as presently in effect or later amended), the rules and regulations under the 2019 Plan adopted from time to time, and the decisions and determinations of the Committee made from time to time.

(b) ***Certain Restrictions.*** Until RSUs have become vested in accordance with Section 2(e), RSUs shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture as provided in the 2019 Plan and this document. Until such time as each RSU has become settled in accordance with Section 3, such RSU will be nontransferable, as provided in the 2019 Plan and Section 2(d). Participant is subject to the Company’s Code of Business Conduct and related policies on insider trading restricting Participant’s ability to sell shares of the Company’s Common Stock, which may include “blackout” periods during which Participant may not engage in such sales.

2. **General Terms of RSUs.**

(a) ***Nature of RSUs.*** Each RSU represents a conditional right of Participant to receive, and a conditional obligation of the Company to make, payment equal to the Fair Market Value of one share of the Company’s Common Stock (or fraction thereof) at the times specified hereunder and subject to the terms and conditions of the 2019 Plan and this document. Each RSU constitutes an award under Article VIII of the 2019 Plan (including Section 8.6 thereof), representing a bookkeeping unit which is an arbitrary accounting measure created and used solely for purposes of the 2019 Plan and this Agreement. RSUs do not represent ownership rights in the Company, shares of Common Stock, or any asset of the Company.

(b) ***Account.*** An account will be maintained for Participant for purposes of this Award, to which the total number of RSUs granted and any RSUs resulting under Section 2(c) shall be credited.

(c) ***Dividend Equivalents and Adjustments.*** Dividend equivalents (as defined below) shall be paid or credited on RSUs as follows; provided, however, that (x) such dividend equivalents shall be subject to the same risk of forfeiture, other restrictions and deferral of settlement, if applicable, as apply to the RSUs and (y) the Committee may vary the manner and terms of crediting dividend equivalents, for administrative convenience or any other reason, provided that the Committee determines that any alternative manner and terms result in equitable treatment of Participant:

(i) ***Regular Cash Dividends.*** Each Stock Unit will carry with it the right to crediting of an amount equal to dividends and distributions paid on a share of Common Stock (“dividend equivalents”), which amounts will be deemed reinvested in additional Stock Units, at the Fair Market Value of Common Stock at the dividend payment date.

- (ii) *Common Stock Dividends and Splits.* If the Company declares and pays a dividend or distribution on Common Stock in the form of additional shares of Common Stock, or there occurs a forward split of Common Stock, then the number of RSUs credited to Participant's Account as of the payment date for such dividend or distribution or forward split shall be automatically adjusted by multiplying the number of RSUs credited to the Account as of the record date for such dividend or distribution or split by the number of additional shares of Common Stock actually paid as a dividend or distribution or issued in such split in respect of each outstanding share of Common Stock.
- (iii) *Adjustments.* If the Company declares and pays a dividend or distribution on Common Stock that is not a regular cash dividend and not in the form of additional shares of Common Stock, or if there occurs any other event referred to in Article XI of the 2019 Plan, the Committee shall adjust the number of RSUs credited to Participant's Account in a manner that will prevent dilution or enlargement of Participant's rights with respect to RSUs, in an equitable manner determined by the Committee. In addition, the Committee may vary the manner and terms of crediting dividend equivalents during or following the end of the vesting period(s), for administrative convenience or any other reason, provided that the Committee determines that any alternative manner and terms result in equitable treatment of Participant.
- (iv) *Risk of Forfeiture and Settlement of Dividend Equivalents and RSUs Resulting from Dividend Equivalents and Adjustments.* Rights to dividend equivalents and RSUs which directly or indirectly result from dividend equivalents on or adjustments to an RSU shall be subject to the same risk of forfeiture as applies to the granted RSU and will be settled at the same time as the granted RSU.

(d) **Non-Transferability.** Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, neither Participant nor any beneficiary shall have the right to, directly or indirectly, alienate, assign, transfer, pledge, anticipate, or encumber (except by reason of death) any RSU, Account or Account balance, or other right hereunder, nor shall any such RSU, Account or Account balance, or other right be subject to anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, attachment, or garnishment by creditors of Participant or any beneficiary, or to the debts, contracts, liabilities, engagements, or torts of Participant or any beneficiary or transfer by operation of law in the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of Participant or any beneficiary, or any legal process.

(e) **Vesting and Forfeiture.** The "Stated Vesting Date" of the RSUs will be as follows: 1/3 of the RSUs will have a Stated Vesting Date on the first anniversary of the Grant Date, 1/3 of the RSUs will have a Stated Vesting Date on the second anniversary of the Grant Date and 1/3 of the RSUs will have a Stated Vesting Date on the third anniversary of the Grant Date, except as otherwise provided herein, if the Participant continues to be an employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates through the applicable Stated Vesting Date.

Except to the extent set forth herein, upon a Participant's Termination of Employment prior to the vesting of RSUs at an applicable Stated Vesting Date, all unvested RSUs shall be canceled and forfeited and Participant shall have no further rights hereunder.

- (i) If Termination of Employment is an involuntary separation by the Company not for Cause, a Pro Rata Portion (as defined below) of the RSUs shall vest at the next Stated Vesting Date, with any unvested RSUs in excess of such Pro Rata Portion canceled and forfeited.
- (ii) If Termination of Employment is due to Participant's Retirement, the RSUs shall vest at the Stated Vesting Date(s) in full, without proration. If Termination of Employment is due to Participant's Early Retirement (as defined below), a Pro Rata Portion (as defined below) of the RSUs shall vest at the next Stated Vesting Date, with any unvested RSUs in excess of such Pro Rata Portion canceled and forfeited. For the purposes herein, (A) "Retirement" shall mean Participant's Termination of Employment when the aggregate of the Participant's age plus years of service equals at least 65; and (B) "Early Retirement" shall mean Participant's Termination of Employment when the aggregate of the Participant's age plus years of service is at least 62; provided that, unless the Committee determines otherwise, in the case of both Retirement and Early Retirement, (X) in no event shall a Termination of Employment be deemed a Retirement or Early Retirement unless Participant at the date of his or her Termination of Employment is at least age 55 and has at least two years of service; and (Y) a Termination of Employment shall not be deemed a Retirement or Early Retirement unless the

Participant provides at least six (6) months' written notice of his or her intent to retire to the Company prior to his or her date of Termination of Employment in form acceptable to the Committee.

(iii) If Termination of Employment is due to Participant's death or Disability (as defined below), the RSUs shall immediately vest in full, without proration.

In addition, and notwithstanding anything in this Certificate to the contrary, the RSUs shall be forfeited and shall terminate immediately on the Participant's date of Termination of Employment for any reason (the date of Termination of Employment will be determined without giving effect to any period during which severance payments may be made to a Participant) prior to the first anniversary of the Grant Date.

(f) **Clawback.** The RSUs are subject to the Company's Forfeiture Policy for Equity and Incentive Awards or other forfeiture or recoupment policies or arrangements, each as in effect from time to time and as applicable to Participant. Such policies or arrangements impose conditions that may result in forfeiture of the RSUs or the proceeds to Participant resulting from the RSUs (a so-called "clawback") in certain circumstances if the Company's financial statements are required to be restated as a result of misconduct or upon the occurrence of other events as described in such policies or arrangements.

(g) **Certain Definitions.** The following definitions apply for purposes of this Agreement (as such terms may be interpreted by the Committee):

- (i) "Cause" means (i), if the Participant has an Employment Agreement defining "Cause," the definition under such Employment Agreement, or (ii), if the Participant has no Employment Agreement defining "Cause," the Participant's gross misconduct, meaning (A) the Participant's willful and continued refusal substantially to perform his or her duties with the Company (other than any such refusal resulting from his or her incapacity due to physical or mental illness), or (B) the willful engaging by the Participant in gross misconduct materially and demonstrably injurious to the Company. For purposes of this definition, no act or failure to act on the Participant's part shall be considered "willful" unless done, or omitted to be done, by the Participant not in good faith and without reasonable belief that his or her action or omission was in the best interest of the Company.
- (ii) "Disability" means (A), if Participant has an Employment Agreement defining "Disability," the definition under such Employment Agreement, or (B), if Participant has no Employment Agreement defining "Disability," Participant's incapacity due to physical or mental illness resulting in Participant's absence from his or her duties with the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates on a full-time basis for 26 consecutive weeks, and, within 30 days after written notice of termination has been given by the Company, Participant has not returned to the full-time performance of his or her duties.
- (iii) "Pro Rata Portion" means a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days that have elapsed from the Grant Date to the date of Participant's Termination of Employment (or in the case of an involuntary separation by the Company not for Cause, the payment of the final installment of severance pay, if any) and the denominator of which is the number of days from the Grant Date to the applicable Stated Vesting Date; provided, however, that the Pro Rata Portion may not exceed 100%.
- (iv) "Termination of Employment" means Participant's termination of employment with the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates in circumstances in which, immediately thereafter, Participant is not employed by the Company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates. Service as a non-employee director shall not be treated as employment for purposes of this Agreement.

### 3. Settlement of RSUs.

(a) **Settlement Date.** Vested RSUs will be settled by payment of cash equal to the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock for each RSU (or fraction thereof), together with dividend equivalent amounts payable under Section 2(c), less applicable withholding, determined as of a date not more than five business days prior to the date of settlement. Such settlement will occur within 15 business days after the date on which the RSUs become vested (including vesting at a Stated Vesting Date following termination, as provided in Section 2(e)). In the event of

Participant's termination due to death or Disability, the payment in settlement shall be made on or before the 60<sup>th</sup> day following the Termination of Employment due to death or Disability (subject to Section 3(b), which may require a six-month delay in the event of Termination of Employment due to Disability).

(b) ***Certain Limitations to Ensure Compliance with Code Section 409A.*** For purposes of this Agreement, references to a term or event (including any authority or right of the Company or Participant) being "permitted" under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") mean that the term or event will not cause Participant to be liable for payment of interest or a tax penalty under Section 409A. The provisions of the 2019 Plan and other provisions of this Agreement notwithstanding, the terms of the RSUs, including any authority of the Company and rights of Participant, shall be limited to those terms permitted under Section 409A, and any terms not permitted under Section 409A shall be automatically modified and limited to the extent necessary to conform with Section 409A. For this purpose, the Company shall have no authority to accelerate payments relating to RSUs in excess of the authority permitted under Section 409A, and, if the timing of any payment in settlement of RSUs would result in Participant's constructive receipt of income relating to the RSUs prior to such payment, the date of payment will be the earliest date after the specified date of payment that payment can be effected without resulting in such constructive receipt (thus, for example, if RSUs were deemed to be a deferral of compensation under Code Section 409A, any payment in settlement of RSUs subject to Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(i) (separation from service) would be triggered only by a "separation from service" under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h) and, if the Participant were a "specified employee" under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(i), such payment would be delayed until six months after such separation from service other than due to death).

4. **Tax Withholding.**

If withholding is required by applicable law, the Company shall withhold from the cash payable in settlement of RSUs (including a deferred settlement) such amount equal to the mandatory withholding requirements.

5. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) ***Binding Effect; Written Amendments.*** The terms and conditions set forth in this document shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators and successors of the parties. The Award Certificate and this document constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the RSUs and supersede any prior agreements or documents with respect thereto. No amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination of this document which may impose any additional obligation upon the Company or materially adversely affect the rights of Participant with respect to the RSUs shall be valid unless in each instance such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination is expressed in a written instrument duly executed in the name and on behalf of the Company and, if Participant's rights are materially adversely affected thereby, by Participant.

(b) ***No Promise of Employment.*** The RSUs and the granting thereof shall not constitute or be evidence of any agreement or understanding, express or implied, that Participant has a right to continue as an officer, employee, director or other service provider of the Company or its subsidiaries for any period of time, or at any particular rate of compensation.

(c) ***Governing Law.*** The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws (but not the law of conflicts of laws) of the State of North Carolina and applicable federal law.

(d) ***Unfunded Obligations.*** The grant of the RSUs and any provision for distribution in settlement of Participant's Account hereunder shall be by means of bookkeeping entries on the books of the Company and shall not create in Participant any right to, or claim against any, specific assets of the Company, nor result in the creation of any trust or escrow account for Participant. With respect to Participant's entitlement to any distribution hereunder, Participant shall be a general creditor of the Company.

(e) ***Notices.*** Any notice to be given the Company under this Agreement shall be addressed to the Company at its principal executive offices, in care of the Vice President–Human Resources, and any notice to Participant shall be addressed to Participant at Participant's address as then appearing in the records of the Company.

(f) ***No Shareholder Rights.*** Participant and any beneficiary shall not have any rights with respect to shares (including voting rights) in connection with this Agreement.

(g) ***Voluntary Participation.*** Participant's participation in the Plan is voluntary. The value of the RSUs is an extraordinary item of compensation. As such, the RSUs are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, change in control payments, resignation, redundancy, end of service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement benefits or similar payments.



**Exhibit 10.45**

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**

**AWARD CERTIFICATE**

**Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (“PRSUs”) for  
Fiscal Years 2023-2025 (the “Performance Cycle”) under the  
2019 Stock Compensation Plan  
(Cash Settled)**

**Target PRSUs Awarded: \_\_\_\_\_**

**To: \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Participant”)**

I am pleased to advise you that you have been awarded the opportunity to earn from 0% to 200% of the number of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units set forth above under the 2019 Stock Compensation Plan (the “Plan”) of Kontoor Brands, Inc. (the “Company”) for the Performance Cycle commencing at the beginning of fiscal 2023 and ending on the final day of fiscal 2025 under the terms and conditions set forth in the attached Appendix. The actual number of Units for which you may receive payment at the end of the Performance Cycle will depend, among other things as described in the Appendix, on the level of achievement over the Performance Cycle of specified performance goals set by the Talent and Compensation Committee of the Company’s Board of Directors.

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**

**By: \_\_\_\_\_**

**[Name]  
[Title]**

**Grant Date: \_\_\_\_\_**

---

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**

**APPENDIX TO**

**PRSUs AWARD CERTIFICATE**

**Terms and Conditions Relating to  
Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (“PRSUs”)**

1. Opportunity to Earn PRSUs.

The Participant has been designated as having the opportunity to earn Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (“PRSUs”) under the Kontoor Brands, Inc. (the “Company”) 2019 Stock Compensation Plan, as it may be amended (the “Plan”), for the three-fiscal-year Performance Cycle specified in the Award Certificate (the “Performance Cycle”). Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement, the Participant will have the opportunity to earn from 0% to 200% of the targeted number of PRSUs (the “Target PRSUs”) for the Performance Cycle. The number of Target PRSUs shall be the number set forth on the Award Certificate plus additional cash or PRSUs resulting from Dividend Equivalents and adjustments, as specified in Section 3(c).

2. Incorporation of Plan by Reference; Certain Restrictions.

(a) PRSUs that may be earned by the Participant represent Stock Units under the Plan, a copy of which has been made available to Participant. All of the terms, conditions, and other provisions of the Plan are hereby incorporated by reference into this document. Except as otherwise provided herein, capitalized terms used in this document but not defined herein shall have the same meanings as in the Plan. If there is any conflict between the provisions of this document and the provisions of the Plan, the provisions of the Plan shall govern.

(b) Until PRSUs have become earned in accordance with Section 4, PRSUs shall be subject to a risk of forfeiture as provided in this document. Until such time as the PRSUs have become settled by payment of cash in accordance with Section 6, PRSUs will be nontransferable, as provided in the Plan and Section 3(d). The Participant is subject to the Company’s Code of Business Conduct and related policies on insider trading restricting the Participant’s ability to sell shares of the Company’s Common Stock, which may include “blackout” periods during which Participant may not engage in such sales.

3. General Terms of PRSUs.

(a) Each PRSU represents a conditional right of the Participant to receive, and a conditional obligation of the Company to deliver, a cash payment equal to the Fair Market Value of one share of the Company’s Common Stock (or fraction thereof), at the times specified hereunder and subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this document.

(b) Not later than the March 15 immediately following the end of the Performance Cycle (the “Settlement Deadline”), the Committee will make a final determination of the extent to which the performance goals for that Performance Cycle were achieved and the number of PRSUs earned for that Performance Cycle in accordance with Section 4. The date on which the Committee makes such final determination is the “Determination Date.”

(c) An account (an "Account") will be maintained for the Participant for purposes of this Agreement and the Plan, to which the initial number of Target PRSUs for each Performance Cycle initially shall be credited. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator (as defined herein) (subject to Section 12.1 of the Plan), dividend equivalents ("Dividend Equivalents") will be paid or credited on PRSUs that have been earned as follows:

(i) At the time of settlement of PRSUs under Section 6, the Administrator shall determine the aggregate amount of regular cash dividends that would have been payable to the Participant, based on record dates for dividends since the beginning of the Performance Cycle (or, if later, the date on which the Participant has been selected to participate in the Performance Cycle and has had a target and range and performance goal(s) established for PRSUs (the "Participation Date")), if the earned PRSUs then to be settled had been outstanding shares of Common Stock at such record date (without compounding of dividends but adjusted to account for splits and other extraordinary corporate transactions). Such aggregate cash amount will be withheld to cover withholding taxes applicable at the settlement date, with any amount in excess of such tax withholding amount paid to the Participant at the time the related earned PRSUs are settled. "Administrator" means the officers and employees of the Company responsible for the day-to-day administration of the Plan and to which other authority may be delegated under Section 4.2 of the Plan. Unless otherwise specified by the Committee, the Administrator shall be the Kontoor Brands, Inc. Pension Plan Committee.

(ii) If the Company declares and pays a dividend or distribution on Common Stock in the form of additional shares of Common Stock, or there occurs a forward split of Common Stock, then the number of PRSUs credited to the Participant's Account and potentially earnable hereunder as of the payment date for such dividend or distribution or forward split shall be automatically adjusted by multiplying the number of PRSUs credited to the Account or potentially earnable as of the record date for such dividend or distribution or split by the number of additional shares of Common Stock actually paid as a dividend or distribution or issued in such split in respect of each outstanding share of Common Stock.

(iii) If the Company declares and pays a dividend or distribution on Common Stock that is not a regular cash dividend and not in the form of additional shares of Common Stock, or if there occurs any other event referred to in Article XI of the Plan, the Committee may determine to adjust the number of PRSUs credited to the Participant's Account and potentially earnable hereunder (including provision for the earning of property or other forms of compensation), in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the Participants' rights with respect to PRSUs.

(iv) PRSUs and other rights to compensation that result from a stock dividend or split under Section 3(c)(ii) or an adjustment under Section 3(c)(iii) shall be subject to the same vesting terms (including earning based on achievement of the Performance Goal) and risk of forfeiture as applied to the related PRSUs originally granted. The Committee may vary the manner and terms of crediting Dividend Equivalents during or following the end of the Performance Cycle, for administrative convenience or any other reason, provided that the Committee determines that any alternative manner and terms result in equitable treatment of Participant and subject to the provisions of Section 3(c). The number of Target PRSUs and the terms of PRSUs will be subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain extraordinary corporate events specified in Section 3(c) and otherwise in accordance with Section 4(a), such adjustments to be made by the Committee in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of Participant's opportunity to earn incentive compensation under this Agreement. Thus, the percentage of Target PRSUs earned under Section 4 will include the additional cash or PRSUs resulting from the crediting of Dividend Equivalents.

(d) Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, neither the Participant nor any beneficiary shall have the right to, directly or indirectly, alienate, assign, transfer, pledge, anticipate or encumber (except by reason of death) any PRSU, Account or Account balance, or other right hereunder, nor shall any such PRSU, Account or Account balance or other right be subject to anticipation, alienation, sale, transfer, assignment, pledge, encumbrance, attachment or garnishment by creditors of the Participant or any beneficiary, or to the debts, contracts, liabilities, engagements or torts of the Participant or any beneficiary or transfer by operation of law in the event of bankruptcy or insolvency of the Participant or any beneficiary, or any legal process..

4. Earning of PRSUs.

(a) PRSUs for the Performance Cycle will be earned as follows:

The Performance Goal set forth herein must be achieved at the levels specified by the Committee in order for PRSUs to be earned for the Performance Cycle. Performance shall be based on the Company's ability to achieve the annual growth targets for Adjusted Earnings Per Share and Revenue performance goals, as defined and interpreted by the Committee, by the end of the Performance Cycle, and further subject to the Committee's discretion to impose a modifier such as total shareholder return and/or to impose or modify performance terms and condition(s)). The Committee also may provide for adjustments to the Performance Goal, the Performance Cycle and other terms of Awards to reflect changes in accounting rules, corporate structure or other circumstances of the Company, for the purpose of preventing dilution or enlargement of the Participants' opportunity to earn PRSUs hereunder, and subject to Section 12.15 of the Plan. The Committee may adjust upward or downward the number of PRSUs earned, in its discretion (subject to Section 12.15 of the Plan), in light of such considerations as the Committee may deem relevant, but in accordance with a standard that the number of earned PRSUs shall correlate to the performance achieved by the efforts of management (including the Participant) as intended at the time of setting of the Performance Goal. To determine the number of PRSUs earned, the growth targets achieved will be averaged together. For this purpose, the designation of target performance, the achievement of which is required for the earning of the Target PRSUs, and threshold and maximum performance and the corresponding number of PRSUs deemed earned (with the maximum level of performance corresponding to the earning of 200% of the target number of PRSUs), have been (or will be) specified by the Committee for the fiscal years in the Performance Cycle.

Performance and the percentage of Target PRSUs earned will be interpolated, if the performance achieved is between threshold and target or between target and maximum. The Committee retains complete discretion in setting the financial goals and related terms that are incorporated into this Performance Goal.

(b) At the Determination Date, at which time the Committee will have determined whether and the extent to which the Performance Goals designated by the Committee in accordance with this Section 4 have been achieved and made other determinations authorized hereunder, any PRSUs that are determined to have not been earned shall cease to be earnable and shall be immediately and automatically forfeited and cancelled.

5. Effect of Termination of Employment.

(a) Forfeiture of PRSUs. Upon Participant's Termination of Employment (as defined below) prior to the end of the Performance Cycle, the Participant's unearned PRSUs relating to the Performance Cycle shall cease to be earnable and shall be immediately and automatically forfeited and cancelled, except to the extent otherwise provided herein. "Termination of Employment" means the

Participant's termination of employment with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates in circumstances in which, immediately thereafter, the Participant is not employed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates; provided, however, that in the case of any PRSUs that constitute a deferral of compensation for purposes of Code Section 409A, Termination of Employment shall mean a "separation from service" as defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-1(h). The date of Termination of Employment will be determined without giving effect to any period during which severance payments may be made to the Participant, unless otherwise specifically provided herein.

(b) Exceptions. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 5(a) herein, the following provisions shall apply in the event of Participant's Retirement, Early Retirement, death, Disability (as defined herein), involuntary separation by the Company not for Cause (as defined herein) or, at or after a Change in Control, voluntary resignation for Good Reason prior to the end of the Performance Cycle:

(i) *Retirement.* In the event of Participant's Termination of Employment due to Retirement (as defined herein), the Participant shall be entitled to receive settlement of the total number of PRSUs actually earned for the Performance Cycle, determined in accordance with Section 3(b) as if the Participant had continued employment throughout the Performance Cycle; provided that PRSUs that have not been held for the minimum vesting period under Section 6.2 of the Plan will not be earnable and will be cancelled as of the date of Termination of Employment. "Retirement" shall mean a Termination of Employment when the aggregate of Participant's age plus years of service equals at least 65, provided that, unless the Committee determines otherwise, (A) in no event shall a Termination of Employment be deemed a Retirement unless Participant at the date of his or her Termination of Employment is at least age 55 and has at least two years of service; and (B) a Termination of Employment shall not be deemed a Retirement unless the Participant provides at least six (6) months' written notice of his or her intent to retire to the Company prior to his or her date of Termination of Employment in form acceptable to the Committee. Any deferral election filed by the Participant in accordance with such procedures as were established by the Company shall be effective and apply to the time of settlement of the PRSUs.

(ii) *Early Retirement.* In the event of Participant's Termination of Employment due to Early Retirement (as defined herein), the Participant shall be entitled to receive settlement of a Pro Rata Portion (as defined herein) of the total number of PRSUs that would have been actually earned for the Performance Cycle in accordance with Section 3(b), assuming for this purpose that Participant had continued employment throughout the Performance Cycle. The proration date shall be date of Participant's Termination of Employment. For the purposes herein, "Early Retirement" shall mean a Termination of Employment when the aggregate of the Participant's age plus years of service equals at least 62, provided that, unless the Committee determines otherwise, (A) in no event shall a Termination of Employment be deemed an Early Retirement unless the Participant at the date of his or her Termination of Employment is at least age 55 and has at least two years of service; and (B) a Termination of Employment shall not be deemed an Early Retirement unless the Participant provides at least six (6) months' written notice of his or her intent to retire to the Company prior to his or her date of Termination of Employment in form acceptable to the Committee. "Pro Rata Portion" means a portion of a specified number of PRSUs earned in the Performance Cycle assuming continued employment throughout the Performance Cycle, such portion determined by multiplying such number of earned PRSUs by a fraction, the numerator of which is the number of calendar days from the beginning of the Performance Cycle until the applicable proration date and the denominator of which is the number of calendar days in the Performance Cycle. The settlement of PRSUs for any such Performance Cycle shall occur promptly (and in any event not later than the Settlement Deadline) following

completion of that Performance Cycle. Any deferral election filed by Participant shall be effective and apply at the time of settlement of the PRSUs.

(iii) *Death or Disability.* If Termination of Employment is due to the Participant's death or Disability, the Participant shall be entitled to receive settlement of the total number of PRSUs the Participant actually earned for the Performance Cycle in accordance with Section 3(b) as if the Participant had continued employment throughout the Performance Cycle. "Disability" means (A), if the Participant has an employment agreement or similar agreement with the Company or any Subsidiary (an "Employment Agreement") defining "Disability," the definition under such Employment Agreement, or (B) if the Participant has no Employment Agreement defining "Disability," the Participant's incapacity due to physical or mental illness resulting in the Participant's absence from his or her duties with the Company on a full-time basis for 26 consecutive weeks, and, within 30 days after written notice of termination has been given by the Company, the Participant has not returned to the full-time performance of his or her duties. Any deferral election filed by the Participant shall have no effect on the time of settlement of the PRSUs.

(iv) *Involuntary Termination By the Company Not for Cause Prior to a Change in Control.* If Termination of Employment is an involuntary separation by the Company not for Cause prior to a Change in Control, the Participant shall be entitled to receive settlement of a Pro Rata Portion of the total number of PRSUs that would have been actually earned for the Performance Cycle in accordance with Section 3(b), assuming for this purpose that the Participant had continued in employment throughout the Performance Cycle. "Cause" means (A), if the Participant has an Employment Agreement defining "Cause," the definition under such Employment Agreement, or (B) if the Participant has no Employment Agreement defining "Cause," the Participant's gross misconduct, meaning (1) the Participant's willful and continued refusal substantially to perform his or her duties with the Company (other than any such refusal resulting from his or her incapacity due to physical or mental illness), after a demand for substantial performance is delivered to the Participant by the Board that specifically identifies the manner in which the Board believes that the Participant has refused to perform his or her duties, or (2) the willful engaging by the Participant in misconduct materially and demonstrably injurious to the Company. For purposes of this definition, no act or failure to act on the Participant's part shall be considered "willful" unless done, or omitted to be done, by the Participant not in good faith and without reasonable belief that his or her action or omission was in the best interest of the Company. For this purpose, the proration date (used to calculate the Pro Rata Portion) shall be the earlier of (x) the last day of the payroll period with respect to which a severance payment in the nature of salary continuation will be made and (y) the last day of the Performance Cycle. If no severance payments are to be made, the applicable proration date shall be the date of Termination of Employment. The foregoing notwithstanding, PRSUs that have not been held for the minimum vesting period under Section 6.2 of the Plan will not be earnable and will be canceled as of the date of Termination of Employment. The settlement of PRSUs shall occur promptly (and in any event not later than the Settlement Deadline) following completion of the applicable Performance Cycle. Any deferral election filed by the Participant shall have no effect on the time of settlement of the PRSUs.

(v) *At or Following a Change in Control, Involuntary Termination By the Company Not for Cause or by Participant for Good Reason.* If Termination of Employment occurs at or after a Change in Control and is an involuntary separation by the Company not for Cause or a resignation by the Participant for Good Reason, the Participant shall be entitled to receive settlement of the total number of PRSUs the Participant is deemed to have earned in accordance

with this Section 5(b)(v), promptly (and in any event within 30 days) following the date of Termination of Employment (subject to the final paragraph of this Section 5(b)). The amount of the settlement shall assume that the Participant has remained with the Company through the completion of the Performance Cycle and that the performance achieved by the Company with respect to the applicable Performance Goal(s) for the Performance Cycle is the average of the performance achieved for the completed year(s) in the Performance Cycle if greater than 100% (i.e., the performance required to earn at least the Target PRSUs), or, if such average is less than 100%, the performance achieved shall be deemed to be the average of the actual performance for the completed year(s) in such Performance Cycle (if any) together with performance for years not yet complete being deemed to be 100% of target performance. Any deferral election filed by the Participant shall have no effect on the time of settlement of the PRSUs.

The foregoing provisions notwithstanding, in the case of any PRSUs that constitute a deferral of compensation for purposes of Code Section 409A: (i) if such PRSUs would be settled at a date related to a Termination of Employment (other than due to death) under this Section 5 or in connection with a permitted elective deferral of the PRSUs, such settlement date would be within six months after the Termination of Employment, and the Participant is a "Specified Employee" at the date of Termination of Employment under Code Section 409A, then the settlement date will be delayed until the date six months after Termination of Employment; (ii) if a fiscal year ends in December, any settlement required to follow such fiscal year end shall occur only on or after January 1; and (iii) if a Change in Control occurs but in connection therewith no event has occurred that constitutes a change in the ownership of the Company, a change in effective control of the Company, or a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the Company (as defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-3(i)(5)), then the time of settlement under Section 5(b)(v) shall not be as specified therein but shall instead be at the applicable time under Section 5(b)(iv) (for clarity, the amount of PRSUs earned nevertheless will be determined under Section 5(b)(v)). It is intended that PRSUs that are not electively deferred hereunder constitute short-term deferrals under Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-1(b)(4) to the maximum extent possible, unless otherwise specifically designated by the Company.

(c) Termination at or After End of Performance Cycle. Upon the Participant's Termination of Employment at or after the end of the Performance Cycle, all PRSUs resulting from the Performance Cycle shall be settled in accordance with Section 6 as promptly as practicable after the Determination Date, except that, if the Participant has timely filed an irrevocable election to defer settlement of PRSUs following a Termination of Employment due to Retirement or Early Retirement, such PRSUs shall be settled in accordance with such deferral election.

(d) Release. Any settlement of PRSUs following Termination of Employment may be delayed by the Committee if the Participant's Employment Agreement or any policy of the Committee then in effect conditions such settlement or severance payments upon the Company receiving a full and valid release of claims against the Company. In such case, the Company shall supply the form of release to the Participant by the date of Termination of Employment, and Participant must sign the release and not revoke it by such date as may be specified by the Company but in no event later than 52 days after Termination of Employment. If such 52-day period would begin in one calendar year and end in the next, then settlement shall only occur in the latter calendar year.

6. Settlement of PRSUs.

(a) Settlement If PRSUs Not Deferred. Not later than the Settlement Deadline following the end of the Performance Cycle, the Committee shall settle all PRSUs earned in respect of the

Performance Cycle, other than PRSUs deferred under Section 6(b) or settled as specified in Section 5, by paying to the Participant cash equal to the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock for each PRSU being settled (or fraction thereof), less applicable withholding for taxes, determined as of a date not more than five business days prior to the Determination Date (unless a different valuation date is selected by the Committee). Such payment shall occur as promptly as practicable after the Determination Date for the Performance Cycle.

(b) Deferral of PRSUs. If and to the extent authorized by the Committee, at any time on or before such date as may be specified by the Administrator in compliance with Code Section 409A, the Participant may elect to defer settlement of PRSUs to a specified date (i) later than the Determination Date for the Performance Cycle to which the PRSUs relate or (ii) later than Termination of Employment due to Retirement, as specified by the Participant; provided, however, that an optional deferral shall be subject to such additional restrictions and limitations as the Committee or Administrator may from time to time specify, including for purposes of ensuring that the Participant will not be deemed to have constructively received compensation in connection with such deferral. Unless otherwise specified by the Committee not later than the Participation Date, dividend equivalents shall accrue on deferred PRSUs and shall be paid in cash annually to the Participant at an annual payment date set by the Administrator, without interest or compounding.

(c) Creation of Rabbi Trust. If and to the extent authorized by the Committee, the Company may create one or more trusts and deposit therein cash or property for delivery to the Participant in satisfaction of the Company's obligations hereunder. Any such trust shall be a "rabbi" trust that shall not jeopardize the status of the Participant's rights hereunder as "unfunded" deferred compensation for federal income tax purposes.

(d) Settlement of PRSUs at the End of the Deferral Period. Not later than 15 days after the end of any elective period of deferral or immediately in the case of a deferral period ending immediately prior to a Change in Control, the Company will settle all PRSUs then credited to the Participant's Account by paying to the Participant cash equal to the Fair Market Value of one share of Common Stock for each PRSU being settled (or fraction thereof), less applicable withholding for taxes, determined as of a date not more than five business days prior to the date of settlement (unless a different valuation date is selected by the Committee). Any deferral period will end on an accelerated basis immediately prior to a Change in Control, except as limited under the final paragraph of Section 5(b) and Section 6(b).

(e) PRSUs Held by Non-US Residents. The Committee is authorized to vary the terms of participation of Participants who reside in or are subject to income tax laws of a country other than the United States in any respect (including in ways not consistent with the express provisions of the Plan) in order to conform to the laws, regulations and business customs of a foreign jurisdiction.

## 7. Tax Withholding.

Participant shall be responsible for payment of any federal, state, foreign or local taxes of any amount required to be paid with respect to the grant or settlement of the PRSUs and any Dividend Equivalents or otherwise in connection with the PRSUs. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the Company will withhold from cash payable as Dividend Equivalents and from the cash payable in settlement of PRSUs an amount equal to the applicable governmental tax withholding requirements.

8. **Binding Effect; Integration; Amendment.**

The terms and conditions set forth in this document shall be binding upon the heirs, executors, administrators and successors of the parties. The Award Certificate, this document, and the Plan constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the PRSUs and supersede any prior agreements or documents with respect thereto. No amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination of this document that may impose any additional obligation upon the Company or materially adversely affect the rights of the Participant with respect to the PRSUs shall be valid unless in each instance such amendment, alteration, suspension, discontinuation or termination is expressed in a written instrument duly executed in the name and on behalf of the Company and, if the Participant's rights are materially adversely affected thereby, by the Participant.

9. **PRSUs subject to Forfeiture Policy for Equity and Incentive Awards.**

The PRSUs subject to this Award Certificate are subject to the Company's Forfeiture Policy for Equity and Incentive Awards or other forfeiture or recoupment policies or arrangements, each as in effect from time to time and as applicable to the Participant. Such policies or arrangements impose conditions that may result in forfeiture of such PRSUs or the proceeds to the Participant resulting from such PRSUs (a so-called "clawback") in certain circumstances if the Company's financial statements are required to be restated as a result of misconduct or upon the occurrence of other events as described in such policies or arrangements.

10. **Miscellaneous.**

(a) **No Promise of Continued Employment.** The PRSUs and the granting thereof shall not constitute or be evidence of any agreement or understanding, express or implied, that the Participant has a right to continue as an employee or service provider of the Company for any period of time, or at any particular rate of compensation.

(b) **Governing Law.** The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws (but not the law of conflicts of laws) of the State of North Carolina and applicable federal law.

(c) **Unfunded Obligations.** The grant of the PRSUs and any provision for distribution in settlement of the Participant's Account hereunder shall be by means of bookkeeping entries on the books of the Company and shall not create in the Participant any right to, or claim against any, specific assets of the Company, nor result in the creation of any trust or escrow account for Participant. With respect to the Participant's entitlement to any distribution hereunder, the Participant shall be a general creditor of the Company.

(d) **Notices.** Any notice to be given the Company under this Agreement shall be addressed to the Company at its principal executive offices, in care of the Vice President-Human Resources, and any notice to the Participant shall be addressed to the Participant at the Participant's address as then appearing in the records of the Company.

(e) **No Shareholder Rights.** The Participant and any beneficiary shall not have any rights with respect to shares (including voting rights) in connection with this Agreement.



KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.LISTING OF SUBSIDIARIES – 2023

Entity Name	Jurisdiction
20X de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Jeanswear de Guatemala, Limitada	Guatemala
Jeanswear Mexico Holdings, LLC	Delaware
KBI International Holdings, LLC	Delaware
Kontoor Asia Trading Limited	Hong Kong
Kontoor Brands India Private Limited	India
Kontoor Canada Co.	Canada
Kontoor Cayman Limited	Cayman Islands
Kontoor Egypt Consultancy Services	Egypt
Kontoor Enterprises, LLC	Delaware
Kontoor Global Holdings Limited	United Kingdom
Kontoor International Sarl	Switzerland
Kontoor Management Services, LLC	Delaware
Kontoor Mauritius Ltd.	Mauritius
Kontoor Pacific Holdings Limited	Hong Kong
Kontoor Panama S. de R.L.	Panama
Kontoor Retail, Inc.	Delaware
Kontoor Sales, Inc.	Delaware
Kontoor Services, LLC	Delaware
Kontoor US, LLC	Delaware
Kontoor Worldwide Ventures, Inc.	Delaware
KTB Comercializadora de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
KTB CSS de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
KTB Internacional, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
LeeWrangler Apparel (China) Co., Ltd.	China
LeeWrangler Apparel (Foshan) Co., Ltd.	China
LeeWrangler Apparel (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
LeeWrangler Asia Ltd	Hong Kong
LeeWrangler Austria GmbH	Austria
LeeWrangler Belgium BV	Belgium
LeeWrangler Belgium Services BV	Belgium
LeeWrangler Czech Republic s.r.o.	Czech Republic
LeeWrangler Enterprises SpinCo Sarl	Switzerland
LeeWrangler France S.A.S.	France
LeeWrangler Germany GmbH	Germany
LeeWrangler Hong Kong Ltd	Hong Kong
LeeWrangler Hungary KFT	Hungary
LeeWrangler Investments Holding Sarl	Switzerland
LeeWrangler Italy Holding S.r.l.	Italy
LeeWrangler Italy Retail S.r.l.	Italy
LeeWrangler Italy S.r.l.	Italy
LeeWrangler Mexico Holding Sarl	Switzerland
LeeWrangler MMB Investments Sarl	Switzerland
LeeWrangler Netherlands B.V.	Netherlands

LeeWrangler Netherlands Retail B.V.	Netherlands
LeeWrangler Nicaragua y Compania Colectiva de Responsabilidad Limitada	Nicaragua
LeeWrangler Poland sp.z.o.o.	Poland
LeeWrangler Portugal Lda	Portugal
LeeWrangler Slovakia s.r.o.	Slovakia
LeeWrangler Spain S.L.U.	Spain
LeeWrangler Sweden AB	Sweden
LeeWrangler Switzerland Holding Sarl	Switzerland
LeeWrangler Transglobal Sarl	Switzerland
LeeWrangler U.K. Holdings Limited	United Kingdom
LeeWrangler U.K. Limited	United Kingdom
LeeWrangler WH Sourcing, LLC	Delaware
Manufacturera WR Alajuela, S.A.	Costa Rica
Manufacturera Lee de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
R&R Apparel Company, LLC	Delaware
Retail Productivity Management, Inc.	Delaware
The H.D. Lee Company, Inc.	Delaware
Wrangler Apparel Corp.	Delaware
Wrangler de Chihuahua, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Wrangler de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico

All subsidiaries listed above are wholly-owned subsidiaries of Kontoor Brands, Inc. as of December 30, 2023.

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (Nos. 333-231624, 333-231625, 333-231626, 333-231627, and 333-233252) of Kontoor Brands, Inc. of our report dated February 28, 2024, relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Greensboro, North Carolina  
February 28, 2024

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 15 U.S.C. SECTION 10A, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Scott H. Baxter, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Kontoor Brands, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 28, 2024

/s/ Scott H. Baxter

Scott H. Baxter

President, Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 15 U.S.C. SECTION 10A, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Joseph A. Alkire, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Kontoor Brands, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 28, 2024

/s/ Joseph A. Alkire

Joseph A. Alkire

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Kontoor Brands, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending December 30, 2023 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Scott H. Baxter, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 28, 2024

/s/ Scott H. Baxter

Scott H. Baxter

President, Chief Executive Officer and Chair of the Board

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER  
PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Kontoor Brands, Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending December 30, 2023 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), I, Joseph A. Alkire, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of my knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 28, 2024

/s/ Joseph A. Alkire

Joseph A. Alkire

Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

## Exhibit 97.1

**KONTOOR BRANDS, INC.**  
**FORFEITURE AND RECOVERY POLICY FOR EQUITY AND**  
**INCENTIVE AWARDS**  
**Effective: October 2, 2023**

The Talent and Compensation Committee (the “Committee”) of the Board of Directors (the “Board”) of Kontoor Brands, Inc. (the “Company”) believes it is desirable and in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders to maintain a culture of accountability and discourage conduct detrimental to the Company. The Committee believes that it may be appropriate for the Company to recover short-term incentive compensation and/or long-term incentive compensation (whether in cash or equity) paid to officers and certain other employees (i) in the event of certain financial restatements, (ii) in the event that such persons were awarded incentive compensation based on financial results that are subsequently re-stated due to the misconduct (as defined below) of the Covered Person (as defined below), (iii) in the event that the Covered Person engages in certain other types of misconduct or (iv) if otherwise required by applicable laws, rules, regulations or listing standards (“Applicable Law”). The Committee adopted as of July 23, 2019 (the “Original Effective Date”), and is amending and restating effective as of October 2, 2023 (the “Restatement Effective Date”), this Kontoor Brands, Inc. Forfeiture and Recovery Policy for Equity and Incentive Awards (the “Policy”).

The terms of the Policy are as follows:

1. **Application and Administration.** The Policy applies to all Covered Officers (as defined below) and all other officers of the Company (as determined from time to time by the Board or the Committee), and such other employees or service providers who are participants in the Company’s equity incentive plans, cash incentive plans and/or other applicable plans, policies and agreements who may from time to time be deemed subject to the Policy by the Board or the Committee (each, a “Covered Person,” and collectively, the “Covered Persons”). The Policy will be administered by the Committee, unless the Board determines to administer the Policy itself (the Committee and/or the Board, as applicable, in its role administering the Policy, the “Administrator”). The Administrator may delegate ministerial administrative duties to one or more officers or employees of the Company. For the purposes of this Policy, references to the “Company” may include one or more of its affiliates if and to the extent determined by the Administrator.
2. **No-Fault Compensation Recovery.**
  - a. **Mandatory Recovery.** In the event that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement (as defined below), the Company shall recover reasonably promptly the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation (as defined below).
  - b. **Definitions.** For purposes of Section 2 of the Policy, the following terms, when capitalized, shall have the meanings set forth below:
    - i. “*Accounting Restatement*” shall mean any accounting restatement required due to material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.
    - ii. “*Covered Officer*” shall mean the Company’s president; principal financial officer; principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller);

any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance); any other officer who performs a significant policy-making function; or any other person who performs similar significant policy-making functions for the Company.

- iii. "*Erroneously Awarded Compensation*" shall mean the excess of (A) the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation Received by a person (1) after beginning service as a Covered Officer, (2) who served as a Covered Officer at any time during the performance period for that Incentive-Based Compensation, (3) while the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association and (4) during the Recovery Period; over (B) the Recalculated Compensation. For the avoidance of doubt, a person who served as a Covered Officer during the periods set forth in clauses (1) and (2) of the preceding sentence shall continue to be subject to Section 2 of the Policy even after such person's service as a Covered Officer has ended.
- iv. "*Incentive-Based Compensation*" shall mean any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a financial reporting measure. A financial reporting measure is a measure that is determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures, regardless of whether such measure is presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Each of stock price and total shareholder return is a financial reporting measure. For the avoidance of doubt, incentive-based compensation subject to Section 2 of the Policy does not include stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units or similar equity-based awards for which the grant is not contingent upon achieving any financial reporting measure performance goal and vesting is contingent solely upon completion of a specified employment period and/or attaining one or more non-financial reporting measures.
- v. "*Recalculated Compensation*" shall mean the amount of Incentive-Based Compensation that otherwise would have been Received had it been determined based on the restated amounts in the Accounting Restatement, computed without regard to any taxes paid. For Incentive-Based Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return, where the amount of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in an Accounting Restatement, the amount of the Recalculated Compensation must be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Accounting Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return, as the case may be, on the compensation Received. The Company must maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the national securities exchange or association on which its securities are listed.
- vi. Incentive-Based Compensation is deemed "*Received*" in the Company's fiscal period during which the financial reporting measure specified in the award of such Incentive-Based Compensation is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive-Based Compensation occurs after the end of that period.
- vii. "*Recovery Period*" shall mean the three completed fiscal years of the Company immediately preceding the date the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement; provided that the Recovery Period shall not begin before the

**Restatement Effective Date.** For purposes of determining the Recovery Period, the Company is considered to be “required to prepare an Accounting Restatement” on the earlier to occur of: (A) the date the Board, a committee thereof, or the Company’s authorized officers conclude, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare an Accounting Restatement, or (B) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare an Accounting Restatement. If the Company changes its fiscal year, then the transition period within or immediately following such three completed fiscal years also shall be included in the Recovery Period, provided that if the transition period between the last day of the Company’s prior fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year comprises a period of nine to 12 months, then such transition period shall instead be deemed one of the three completed fiscal years and shall not extend the length of the Recovery Period.

- c. **Exceptions.** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Section 2 of the Policy, recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation will not be required to the extent the Company’s committee of independent directors responsible for executive compensation decisions (or a majority of the independent directors on the Board in the absence of such a committee) has made a determination that such recovery would be impracticable and one of the following conditions have been satisfied:
  - i. The direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing Section 2 of the Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered; provided that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation that was Incentive-Based Compensation based on the expense of enforcement, the Company must make a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the national securities exchange or association on which its securities are listed.
  - ii. Recovery would violate home country law where, with respect to Incentive-Based Compensation, that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022; provided that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation that was Incentive-Based Compensation based on violation of home country law, the Company must obtain an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to the national securities exchange or association on which its securities are listed, that recovery would result in such a violation, and must provide such opinion to the exchange or association.
  - iii. Recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder.
- d. **Manner of Recovery.** In addition to any other actions permitted by law or contract, the Company may take any or all of the following actions to recover any Erroneously Awarded Compensation: (i) require the Covered Officer to repay such amount; (ii) offset such amount from any other compensation owed by the Company or any of its affiliates to the Covered Officer, regardless of whether the contract or other documentation governing such other compensation specifically permits or specifically prohibits such offsets; and (iii) subject to Section 2(c)(iii), to the extent the Erroneously Awarded Compensation was deferred into a plan of deferred compensation, whether or not qualified, forfeit such amount (as well as the earnings on such amounts) from the Covered Officer’s balance in such plan, regardless of

whether the plan specifically permits or specifically prohibits such forfeiture. If the Erroneously Awarded Compensation consists of shares of the Company's common stock, and the Covered Officer still owns such shares, then the Company may satisfy its recovery obligations by requiring the Covered Officer to transfer such shares back to the Company.

- e. **No Indemnification.** The Company shall not indemnify any Covered Officer against the loss of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.
3. **Misconduct-Based Forfeiture or Recovery.** A Covered Person may be required to forfeit and/or return to the Company all, or a portion of, any cash-based incentive compensation and/or equity-based incentive compensation (including equity awards and shares of the Company's common stock received pursuant to an award) received by such Covered Person as provided in the Policy. Reimbursement of compensation (or profits, as applicable) shall, unless the Administrator determines otherwise, be required (i) (A) if such compensation was received based on quarterly or annual financial statements of the Company that are subsequently restated (other than financial restatements that are required because of changes in applicable financial reporting standards or under similar circumstances) in a way that would decrease the amount of the compensation to which the Covered Person was otherwise entitled, and (B) such restatement is the result of, in whole or in part, the misconduct of the Covered Person; and/or (ii) if the Covered Person engages in misconduct that is determined by the Administrator to be materially detrimental to the business or reputation of the Company or an affiliate. If an event described in (i) herein occurs, the Covered Person will refund to the Company the difference between what the Covered Person received and what the Covered Person should have received absent the restatement, as determined by the Administrator; and if an event described in (ii) herein occurs, the Covered Person will refund to the Company any incentive compensation and/or equity-based compensation received by such Covered Person, and any profits realized by the Covered Person from the sale of Company securities, within the 12-month period prior to such event, as such amount may be determined by the Administrator; provided that, in the case of both (i) and (ii) herein, the Administrator may determine that forfeiture or recoupment of other amounts or benefits should instead be required or that another calculation of the recoupment amount is appropriate. For clarity, in addition to the reimbursement provisions described herein, the Administrator may determine that incentive awards and/or equity awards granted to Covered Persons shall be forfeited upon the occurrence of an event described in either (i) or (ii) herein. This Policy shall in no way be construed or meant to limit the Company's legal rights or ability to recover compensation for these or other actions or events based on the conduct of a Covered Person.
4. **Definition of Misconduct.** For the purposes of this Policy, "misconduct" shall mean fraud, intentional misconduct, gross negligence, violation of material laws or a material violation of the Company's policies or regulations of the Company governing the conduct of its employees, as determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator.
5. **Applicable Law and Other Arrangements.** This Policy will be applied in accordance with Applicable Law and will also require (and will not be deemed to limit) the forfeiture and/or recoupment of any compensation as mandated by Applicable Law, even if not expressly otherwise required herein. Without limiting the effect of the foregoing or any other provision of the Policy, a Covered Person shall be subject to the recoupment provisions of Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, if and to the extent applicable. In addition, the Administrator may determine that any equity award agreement, employment agreement, change in control agreement and/or other agreements, plans, policies or arrangements entered into or amended on or after the Original Effective Date shall, as a condition to the grant of any benefit covered by such arrangement, require a Covered Person to contractually agree to abide by the terms of this Policy, as such policy may be amended from time to time by action of the Administrator. Further, the adoption of this Policy does not mitigate, and is intended to enhance, the effect of any forfeiture, recoupment or similar policies in any compensation plan, equity award agreement, change in control agreement, employment agreement and/or similar

arrangement in effect prior to or after the Original Effective Date.

6. **Modification and Waivers.** The Administrator reserves the right to modify, amend or terminate the Policy and/or to grant waivers regarding application of Section 3 of the Policy (to the extent permitted under Applicable Law) at any time if it determines in its sole discretion that such action would be in the best interest of the Company.
7. **Enforcement.** The Administrator has discretion to enforce Section 3 of the Policy on a case-by-case basis (to the extent permitted under Applicable Law). To the extent that a Covered Person fails to comply with the Policy, the Administrator shall take (or direct the Company to take) such action as it determines to be appropriate. The Administrator may require Covered Persons to acknowledge their compliance with the Policy, but a Covered Person's failure to sign such an acknowledgement shall not prevent the application of the Policy.
8. **Disclosure.** The Company shall file all disclosures with respect to this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the Federal securities laws, including disclosure required by the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Persons with questions regarding the Policy should contact the General Counsel of the Company.

